

BOTSWANA CORE WELFARE INDICATORS SURVEY 2009/10

**MAIN REPORT
VOLUME 1**

STATISTICS BOTSWANA

Copyrights©Statistics Botswana 2013

Statistics Botswana. Private Bag 0024 Botswana
Tel: (267) 367 1300. **Fax:** (267) 395 2201. **Email:** csobots.@gov.bw **Website:** www.cso.gov.bw

BOTSWANA CORE WELFARE INDICATORS SURVEY 2009/10

MAIN REPORT VOLUME 1

Published by

Statistics Botswana
Private Bag 0024, Gaborone
Telephone: 3671300
Fax: 3952201
Email Address: csobots@gov.bw
Website: www.cso.gov.bw

October 2013

COPYRIGHT RESERVED © 2013

Extracts may be published if source is duly acknowledged

Trends in Core Welfare Indicators: 1993/4 – 2009/10

WEFARE INDICATORS 1993/94 -----2009/10			
	PERIOD		
WELFARE INDICATOR	1993/94	2002/03	2009/10
Estimated Total Population	1,350,899	1,632,922	1,803,398
Male population	634,284	761,636	860,332
Female population	716,615	871,286	943,066
Estimated Households	291,610	394,272	521,327
Male headed household	158,169	211,403	283,004
Female headed household	133,441	182,869	238,323
Average household size	4.56	4.1	3.46
NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS LIVING BELOW DOLLAR A DAY			
National	42 432	60 696	22 722
Cities/Towns	4 511	3 449	3 652
Urban Villages	8 610	15 398	6 269
Rural areas	29 310	41 850	12 801
POVERTY HEAD COUNT RATIO, (POVERTY DATUM LINE) (Percentage)			
National	47	30.6	19.3
Cities & Towns	-	10.6	8
Urban Villages	-	25.4	19.9
Rural Areas	-	44.8	24.3
POPULATION LIVING BELOW ONE DOLLAR(\$1) A DAY, 1)			
National	268 298	382 733	119 144
Cities & Towns	25 814	18 699	10 732
Urban Villages	56 389	105 118	40 602
Rural Areas	186 095	258 915	67 810
NATIONAL UNEMPLOYMENT RATES (%) - AGE GROUP			
Age group 15 yrs and Over			
Both Sexes	21	23.9	17.9
Male	20	21.4	14.6
Female	23	26.3	21.4
Age Group 19 yrs and over			
Both Sexes	...	...	17.2
Male	...	...	14.1
Female	...	...	20.6

WEFARE INDICATORS 1993/94 -----2009/10			
	PERIOD		
WELFARE INDICATOR	1993/94	2002/03	2009/10
Male	20	21.4	14.6
Female	23	26.3	21.4
Age Group 19 yrs and over			
Both Sexes	...	...	17.2
Male	...	...	14.1
Female	...	...	20.6
CONSUMPTION PATTERN- PRIORITY ITEMS			
1 Food (21.5 %)	Food (23.7 %)	Transport (20.7 %)	
2 Transport (15.5 %)	Transport (15.6 %)	Food (17.7 %)	
3 Housing (14.6 %)	Housing (12.9 %)	Housing (13.6 %)	
4 Alcohol & Tobacco (15.5 %)	Miscellaneous (11.2 %)	Alcohol & Tobacco (9.0%)	
AVERAGE MONTHLY HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURE (IN PULA)			
National	716	1,901	3,046
Cities & Towns	1,258	3,237	4,931
Urban Villages:	673	2,085	3,241
Rural Areas:	392	868	1,724
GINI COEFFICIENT -DISPOSABLE INCOME			
National	0.537	0.573	0.645
Cities & Towns	0.539	0.503	0.608
Urban Villages:	0.451	0.523	0.625
Rural Areas:	0.414	0.515	0.621
GINI COEFFICIENT - CONSUMPTION			
National:	-	0.571	0.495
Urban*:	-	0.55	0.51
Rural Areas:	-	0.505	0.438

WEFARE INDICATORS 1993/94 -----2009/10			
	PERIOD		
WELFARE INDICATOR	1993/94	2002/03	2009/10
Other:	2.2	4.4	0.8
ACCESS TO ELECTRICITY, (in percentages)			
National	13	26.8	46
Cities & Towns	11.4	48	65
Urban Villages:	0.8	35.4	62
Rural Areas:	0.03	6.1	22
PERCENT OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH ACCESS TO INFORMATION COMMUNICATIONS & TECHNOLOGY			
Radio/Cassette/CD Player:	-	62.6	66.3
Fixed Telephone:	-	16	8.2
Cellular Phone:	-	40.5	80.4
Television:	-	25	47.2
Computer/ laptop:	-	...	10.3
NATIONAL LITERACY RATES (%) (Age group 15 - 65 yrs)			
Both Sexes	68.9	81.2	83.2
Male	66.9	80.4	82.3
Female	70.3	81.8	83.8
HOUSING ACQUISITION			
Purchased:	-	1.3	3.3
Rent BHC:	-	2.7	1.5
Rent Government:	-	3.9	3.9
Rent Council:	-	2.2	1.7
Rent Individual:	-	19.7	23.8
Rent Company:	-	2.6	2.2
Rent VDC:	-	0.9	0.8
Free	7.56	5.9	8.6
Inherited	-	3.5	3.9
Self Built	-	55.8	50.4
Other	-	1.5	...
Home Ownership	68.2	60.6	57.6
Rent	25.6	31.1	33.1

Preface

This report presents results from the 2009/10 Botswana Core Welfare Indicators Survey (BCWIS), which was conducted from April 2009 to March 2010. The survey improves on Household Income and Expenditure Surveys (HIES), which initially were conducted to measure income poverty. BCWIS expanded coverage of topics to include other measures of human wellbeing.

The broad objective of the survey was to collect monthly data from randomly selected households to provide information that could be used to better understand poverty situation in Botswana, taking into account all its dimensions.

Fundamental to determining poverty is information on household consumption, which provides the basis for measuring poverty to identify the poor and also enable their profiling. To also ensure that the household consumption was adequately recorded, the households were visited for a period of one (1) full month to capture their consumption data.

The report first presents a brief executive summary of major results, followed by Chapter 1, which gives an introduction about the survey. Chapter 2 presents Household Socio-Economic characteristics, with Chapter 3 presenting Poverty Incidence and Profiles; and Chapter 4 discusses Household Incomes and Expenditures.

The body of the report contains tables used in discussing the results, and they are numbered with ".T" to differentiate them from the tables carried in the appendix.

Because of the expanded coverage of human wellbeing indicators, data processing and cleaning of the survey data has taken longer than was initially anticipated. An overall detailed report on some of the new topics covered by the survey will be released in second volume report.



Anna N. Majelantle
Statistician General
October 2013

Abbreviations

Abbreviations	Description in full
BCWIS	Botswana Core Welfare Indicators Survey
HIES	Household Income and Expenditure Survey
EAs	Enumeration Areas
PPP	Purchasing Power Parity
COICOP	Consumption of Individual Consumption by Purpose
PSU	Primary Sampling Unit
PDL	Poverty Datum Line

Table of Contents

Preface.....	v
Abbreviations.....	vi
Executive Summary.....	1
Chapter 1: Introduction.....	2
1.1 Overview.....	2
1.2 Objectives of the Survey.....	2
1.3 Target Population.....	2
1.4 Scope and Coverage.....	3
1.5 Sampling Frame.....	3
1.6 Publicity.....	3
1.7 Sample Design.....	3
1.8 DataProcessing.....	3
1.9 Analysis.....	3
1.10 Sources of Funding.....	4
Chapter 2: Population and Household Social-Economic Characteristics.....	5
2.1 Introduction.....	5
2.2 Households Characteristics and Possessions.....	5
2.2.1 Number of Households and Total Persons.....	5
2.3 Population Age Distribution.....	6
2.4 Heads of Households and Household Size.....	8
2.5 Marital Status.....	9
2.6 Housing Units, Utilities and Services.....	10
2.6.1 Housing Units.....	10
2.6.2 Sources of Water Supply.....	10
2.6.3 Sources of Fuel.....	11
2.7 Ownership of Information Communication Technology Items.....	12
2.8 Education and Training.....	13
2.8.1 Education.....	13
2.8.2 English/Setswana Reading and Numeracy Rates.....	14
2.8.3 Trends in Literacy Rates.....	15
2.8.4 Training.....	18
2.9 Economically Active Persons.....	19
2.10 Paid Employment.....	21
2.11 Self-Employment, Unpaid and Own Lands/Cattle.....	21
2.12 Employment by Occupation.....	22
2.13 Employment by Industry.....	22
2.14 Unemployment.....	23
2.15 Unemployment by Training.....	25
2.16 Labour Force Profile.....	25
2.17 Disability.....	26
Chapter 3: Poverty Incidence and Profiles.....	28
3.1 Poverty Incidence.....	28
3.1.1 Poverty Incidence by District.....	29
3.1.2 Poverty Incidence by Strata Sex and Age Group.....	32
3.1.3 Poverty Incidence at Household Level by Sex of Head & Source of Income.....	33
3.1.4 Poverty Incidence by School Attendance and Training of Head of Household.....	34

3.1.5	Poverty Incidence by Disability/Illness of Head of Household.....	34
3.1.6	Poverty Incidence by Marital Status of Head of Household.....	34
3.1.7	Poverty Incidence by Household Size and Number of Rooms.....	35
3.2	Summary Profile of Poor Persons and Households.....	37
3.3	Population Living Below a one Dollar (1 USD) a Day.....	37
3.3.1	Profiles of Households Living Below a Dollar A Day.....	38
3.4	Self-Assessed Poverty.....	42
3.5	Food Security.....	43
Chapter 4:	Incomes and Expenditures of Households.....	44
4.1	Introduction.....	44
4.2	Household Incomes.....	44
4.2.1	Household Disposable Incomes & Income Distribution.....	45
4.2.2	Household Savings and Current Outlays.....	46
4.2.3	Household Income Inequality.....	48
4.2.4	Household Consumption Inequality.....	49
4.3	Household Expenditures.....	50
Type of consumption expenditure/outlay.....	52	
2002/03.....	52	
2009/10.....	52	
Cities/Towns.....	52	
Urban Villages.....	52	
Rural.....	52	
National.....	52	
Cities/Towns.....	52	
Urban Villages.....	52	
Rural.....	52	
National.....	52	
Chapter 5:	Lessons and Experiences from the Survey.....	53
5.1	Introduction.....	53
5.2	Problems/Constraints.....	53
5.3	Enumeration Area Maps.....	53
5.4	Coverage of Survey.....	54
5.5	Recommendations/Interventions.....	54
Appendix 1:	List of Statistical Tables.....	55
Table 1:	Percentage Distribution of Population by Age Group & Sex - National.....	55
Table 2:	Percentage Distribution of Population by Age Group & Sex - Cities/Towns.....	56
Table 3:	Percentage Distribution of Population by Age Group & Sex - Urban Villages.....	56
Table 4:	Percentage Distribution of Population by Age Group & Sex - Rural Areas Villages	56
Table 5:	Percentage of Population Distribution by Age Group across Strata.....	57
Table 6:	Summary Distribution of Households Heads by Age Group and Sex - National.....	57
Table 7:	Reading and Numeracy Rates by District.....	58
Table 8:	Reading and Numeracy Rates by Age Group.....	58
Table 9:	Reading Ability Rates for Population Aged 10 Years and Over by Sex and Strata	59
Table 10:	Numeracy Rates for Population Aged 10 Years and Over by Sex and Strata.....	59
Table 11:	Summary Percentage of School Attendance by Age Group.....	60

Table 12: Percentage of Population Aged 2 Years and over by Sex and School Attendance	60
Table 13: Percentage of Population that Never Attended School by Age Group, Strata and Sex.....	61
Table 16: Percentages of Currently Employed Population by Occupation and Sex.....	63
Table 18: Percentage Distribution of Currently Employed Population by Industry and Employment Status.....	65
Table 20: Percentage of Currently Employed Population by District and Employment Status.....	67
Table 22: Employed Labour Force by Sex & Occupation- Continued.....	69
Table 24: Percentage Distribution of Labour Force by Level/Type of Training, Employment Status and Sex.....	71
Table 29: Currently Employed Population by Industry and Sex.....	76
Table 30: Poverty Incidence by District -2002/03 & 2009/10.....	77
Table 31: Heads of Poor Households by District & Employment Status.....	78
Table 32: Employed Poor Heads of Household by District & Employer.....	79
Table 33: Percentage Distribution of Employed Poor Heads of Household by District & Employer.....	80
Table 34: Poor Heads of Household by Employer and Strata.....	81
Table 35: Distribution of Poor Households by Main Source of Income - by Stratum.....	82
Table 36: Distribution of Poor Household Heads within Strata by Employer.....	83
Table 37: Poverty Incidence by District & Sex.....	84
Table 38: Poverty Incidence by Age Group & Sex.....	85
Table 39: Distribution of Poor Persons by Age Group and Sex.....	86
Table 40: Poor Households by Training Status of Head.....	87
Table 41: Poor Households by School Attendance of Head.....	88
Table 42: Percentage Distribution of Poor Households by Head's Disability or Illness by Strata.....	88
Table 43: Percentage of Employed Household Heads Below Dollar A Day by Sector & Stratum.....	89
Table 44: Heads of households Living Below a Dollar a Day by Occupation.....	90
Table 45: Households Average Monthly Disposable Income (Pula) by Stratum, Sex of Head & Number of Rooms.....	90
Table 46: Percentage Distribution of Households by Disposable Cash Income, Strata & Sex of Head.....	91
Table 47: Percentage Distribution of Households by Disposable Income, Strata & Sex of Head.....	92
Table 48: Median Monthly Per Capita Disposable Incomes for Various Household Sizes.....	93
Table 49: Distribution of Households by Disposable Income Group & Household Size - National.....	94
Table 50: Distribution of Households by Disposable Income Group & Household Size - Cities/Towns.....	95
Table 51: Distribution of Households by Disposable Income Group & Household Size - Urban Villages.....	96
Table 52: Distribution of Households by Disposable Income Group & Household Size - Rural Areas.....	97
Table 53: Expenditure/Income Aggregates by Expenditure Groups - Cities/Towns.....	98
Table 54: Expenditure/Income Aggregates by Expenditure Groups - Urban Villages.....	99
Table 55: Expenditure/Income Aggregates by Expenditure Groups - Rural Areas.....	100
Table 56: Expenditure/Income Aggregates by Expenditure Groups -National.....	101
Table 57: Sources of Gross Income by Expenditure Groups - Cities/Towns.....	102

Table 58: Sources of Gross Income as Percentage of Gross Income - Cities/Towns.....	103
Table 59: Sources of Gross Income by Expenditure Groups - Urban Villages.....	104
Table 60: Sources of Gross Income as Percentage of Gross Income - Urban Villages.....	105
Table 61: Sources of Gross Income by Expenditure Groups - Rural Areas.....	106
Table 62: Sources of Gross Income as Percentage of Gross Income - Rural Areas.....	107
Table 63: Sources of Gross Income by Expenditure Groups - National.....	108
Table 64: Sources of Gross Income as Percentage of Gross Income -National.....	109
Table 65: Population Aged Six (6) years and Over by Type of Disability and School.....	110
Table 66: Population With Disability by Educational Age Group & Educational Attainment	111
Table 67: Population With Disability Aged 12 Years and Over by Employment Status.....	111
Table 68: Population With Disability Aged 12 Years and Over by Type of Disability and Employer.....	112
Table 69: Population Aged six (6) years and Over by Type of Disability - By District.....	113
Table 70: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged six (6) years and Over by Sex and Type of Disability - Within District.....	114
Table 71: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged six (6) years and Over by Type of Disability and Sex - By District.....	115
Appendix 2: Definition of Terms and Concepts.....	117
Cash Earnings.....	117
Own Produce Consumed.....	117
Wages In-kind.....	117
Unearned Income.....	117
Household Receipts.....	117
Cash Given Out.....	117
Other Outgoings.....	117
Aid.....	117
School Meals.....	117
Gross Cash Income.....	118
Gross Income.....	118
Earned Income.....	118
Disposable Cash Income.....	118
Disposable Income.....	118
Cash Consumption Expenditure.....	118
Consumption Expenditure In-Kind.....	118
Total Consumption.....	118
Appendix 3: Survey Instruments.....	119

Executive Summary

The BCWIS was conducted from April 2009 to March 2010. The objective of the survey was to improve on the previous HIES with a view to providing a complete and integrated data set that would form a basis for establishing a poverty profile for Botswana. The survey carried modules on Household Consumption and Expenditure; Education, Health, Access to amenities, Employment, Community activities and other information on Schools and Health facilities.

The survey revealed a further decrease in the average age of heads of household, which was estimated at 45.2 years, compared with 45.3 years in 2002/03. This was further accompanied by a drop in the average household size from 4.1 persons in 2002/03 to 3.5 persons in 2009/10.

The results showed a decrease in home ownership, with 50.4 percent of households living in self-built housing units compared to 55.8 percent which was realised in 2002/03. Use of electricity increased, with 46.0 percent of households using electricity for lighting in 2009/10, compared with 27.0 percent in 2002/03.

The results showed an improvement in households' access to piped water at 88.9 percent in 2009/10 as compared to 86.9 percent in 2002/03.

National unemployment rate was estimated at 17.9 percent. Unemployment rate for females was 21.4 percent compared with 14.6 percent for males. Unemployment rate was highest for age groups 15-19 and 20-24, which recorded rates of 41.4 and 34.0 percent, respectively.

Poverty incidence showed an improvement between 2002/03 and 2009/10, with the population below the poverty datum line estimated at 19.3 percent in 2009/10 compared with 30.6 percent observed in 2002/03. Across strata, the percentage of female headed households, below the PDL, were higher than that of male headed households, in urban villages and rural areas. The decline in poverty levels was accompanied by a reduction in consumption inequality, which went down from 0.571 in 2002/03 to 0.495 in 2009/10. This was in contrast to increases in income inequality, which increased over the period from 0.573 in 2002/03 to 0.645 in 2009/10.

The majority of poor households, 39.7 percent, indicated their main source of income as Wages from Employment, followed by Pensions and Remittances at 14.3 and 13.4 percent respectively.

The improvement in household economy was further demonstrated by the shift in consumption patterns, with households' food consumption shares dropping in favour of high value goods/services like transport and other luxury commodities, suggesting an overall improvement in household incomes.

Cash Earnings were the main contributors to average household income across strata, accounting for over 50.0 percent of average monthly gross household income. The urban villages' cash incomes contributed 75.4 percent towards gross income in 2009/10 compared with 65.0 percent in 2002/03, while in rural areas the increase was from 43.9 to 54.4 percent.

Chapter 1: Introduction

1.1 Overview

The Botswana Core Welfare Indicators Survey (BCWIS) conducted during 2009/10, from April 2009 to March 2010, was designed as an improvement to the Household Income and Expenditure Surveys (HIES). HIES were conducted every 10 years; in 1985/86, 1993/94 and 2002/03, to provide data on household incomes and expenditures, and computation of Poverty Datum Lines (PDL). Unlike HIES, BCWIS will be conducted every five (5) years. Shorter versions of the survey for key indicators will be conducted in between the main BCWIS surveys to assist with monitoring and evaluation of the programmes targeted to improve on the welfare of Botswana citizens.

BCWIS 2009/10 covered additional welfare measures to enable comprehensive understanding of the households' wellbeing. These indicators included, among others, Health Status, Nutrition, Food Security, Participation/Exclusion, Personal Security, Access to and Satisfaction with services provided. Furthermore, it included households' Self-Assessment Poverty, Community, Health Centre and School Modules.

The indicators derived from BCWIS will form baseline data to allow for improved continuous welfare measurement at shorter intervals, rather than ten years taken to produce HIES indicators.

1.2 Objectives of the Survey

The BCWIS provides a complete and integrated data set that will provide a basis for establishing a poverty profile for the country. Household consumption and expenditure information was collected to determine the welfare measures based on consumption and income levels.

The survey serves a broad set of applications on policy issues including:

- Household consumption and expenditure patterns
- Income sources and employment
- Asset ownership
- Agriculture
- Health and Nutritional status, and
- Education

Being an integrated survey, these policy issues can be examined either in isolation or in combination.

1.3 Target Population

The target population covered all members of the household and visitors who spent the previous night at a sampled household, and would be staying with the household for a period of not less than 14 days. Non-citizen tourists may, of course, be in the country as visitors to sampled household. In such cases, they were treated as visitors, their information was recorded and the relevant questions were asked about them only at household level.

1.4 Scope and Coverage

The 2009/10 Botswana Core Welfare Indicators Survey (BCWIS) design called for a representative probability sample to produce estimates at national, district and/or sub district levels.

Only private dwellings were within the scope of the survey. Institutional dwellings (prisons, hospitals, army barracks, hotels, camps etc.) and households in completely industrial area were not within the scope of the survey. The non-citizen tourists who were in Botswana on holiday and not working in Botswana were not included in the survey.

BCWIS was a nation-wide study using administrative district and/or sub-district boundaries.

1.5 Sampling Frame

The Sampling frame was defined and constituted by all Enumeration Areas (EAs) found in three geographical regions viz. (i) Cities & Towns (ii) Urban Villages , and (iii) Rural Areas as defined by the 2001 Population and Housing Census(PHC). There were 4,165 EAs demarcated for the 2001PHC. After excluding commercial farms, camps, army barracks, prisons, and other institutions, 4,114 EAs formed the basis for the BCWIS sampling frame.

1.6 Publicity

The public was made aware about the survey through broadcast (radio) and print media. Publicity was done throughout the survey to improve survey response rate. The field staff also carried publicity material with them during the course of the survey.

1.7 Sample Design

Two stage stratified probability sample design was used for BCWIS. The first stage was the selection of primary sampling units (PSUs), which were EAs. The second stage was the selection of occupied households within the selected EAs. A list of identified occupied households formed the basis of secondary sampling units (SSUs). Thus the number of occupied households in the selected EA served as a sampling frame for that EA.

1.8 Data Processing

Data processing was outsourced to RPC Data Ltd. Data processing activities entailed design of data capturing system, supervision of data entry, consolidation of data sets and production of key tables upon completion of data cleaning.

1.9 Analysis

Assistance in BCWIS analysis and analytical capacity building was received from the World Bank through the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) Botswana office. The assistance largely focused on capacity building for poverty analysis.

¹ **Enumeration Area [EA]** : An Enumeration Area (EA) is the smallest geographic unit, which represented an average work-load for an enumerator over a specified period

² **Urban Villages:** These are villages each with a 2001 Census population of 5,000 or more and at least 75 percent of its workforce engaged in non-subsistence agricultural economic activities. There are 27 urban villages distributed over the districts.

1.10 Sources of Funding

The BCWIS was funded by the Government of Botswana in partnership with UNDP. The survey cost P41 Million, with transport costs accounting for 44.0 percent of the budget, personnel emoluments and data processing each accounting for 30.0 and 3.0 percent respectively.

Chapter 2: Population and Household Social-Economic Characteristics

2.1 Introduction

This chapter highlights the salient socio-economic profiles of the households and the population at national and strata levels. The statistics and indicators covered include numbers and characteristics of households and persons, housing units, education and training status of the population, marital status and economic activity status of the population.

2.2 Households Characteristics and Possessions

2.2.1 Number of Households and Total Persons

The BCWIS estimated the total number of households at 521,327, housing a total of 1,803,398 persons. This represented a 32.0 and 10.0 percent growth, respectively for the number of households and persons when compared to the 2002/03 HIES which had 394,272 households and 1,632,922 persons. The results indicated a slight increase in the proportion of male headed households at the national level from 53.6 to 54.3 percent. The results also showed an increase in the proportion of male headed households in urban villages, which was estimated at 49.9 percent, compared to 47.7 percent as estimated by the 2002/03 HIES. Table 1.T gives a summary of households and population by strata.

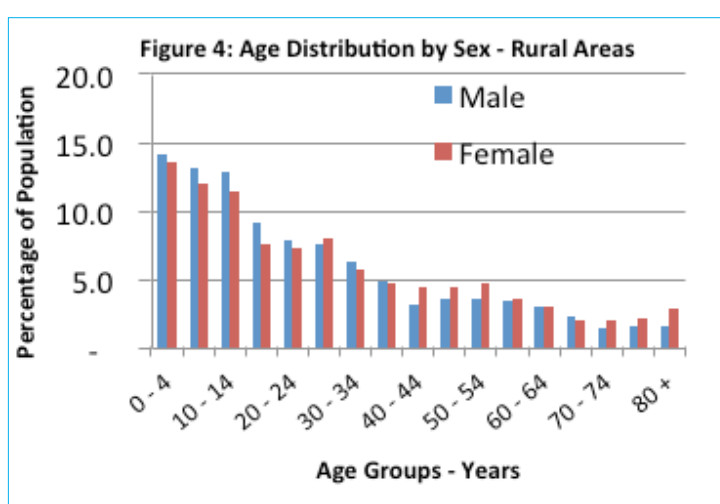
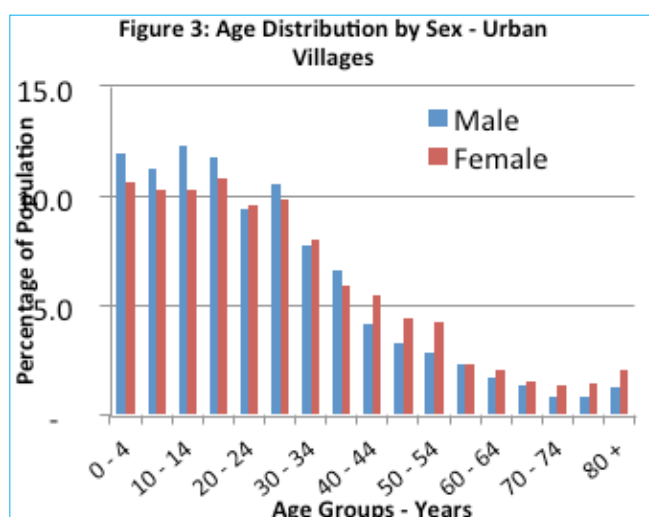
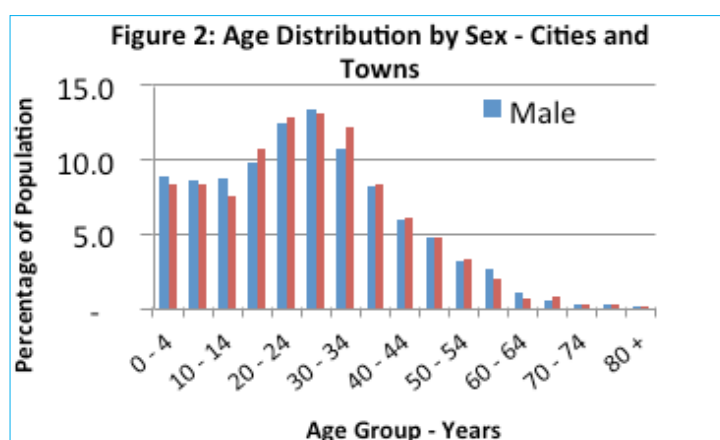
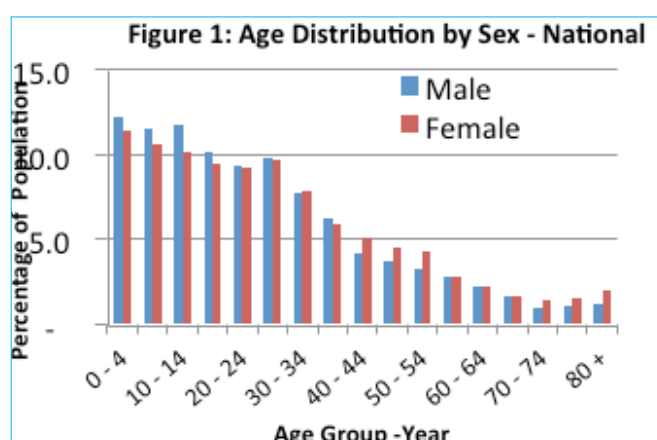
Table 1.T : Number of Households and Population Estimated during the BCWIS

	2002/03 HIES				2009/10 BCWIS			
	Cities/ Towns	Urban Villages	Rural Areas	National	Cities/ Towns	Urban Villages	Rural Areas	National
Male*	65,730	57,880	87,793	211,403	80,126	85,177	117,701	283,004
Female*	43,826	63,440	75,602	182,869	52,236	85,455	100,632	238,323
Total	109,556	121,320	163,395	394,272	132,362	170,632	218,333	521,327
Male **	174,711	242,465	344,460	761,636	182,274	301,799	376,259	860,332
Female **	195,101	302,788	373,397	871,286	187,075	353,095	402,896	943,066
Total Pop	369,812	545,253	717,857	1,632,922	369,349	654,894	779,155	1,803,398
% Male*	60	47.7	53.7	53.6	60.5	49.9	53.9	54.3
% Female*	40	52.3	46.3	46.4	39.5	50.1	46.1	45.7
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
% Male**	47.2	44.5	48	46.6	49.4	46.1	48.3	47.7
% Female**	52.8	55.5	52	53.4	50.6	53.9	51.7	52.3
Total Pop	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
* Refers to Male/Female Headed Households				** Refers to Male/Female Population				

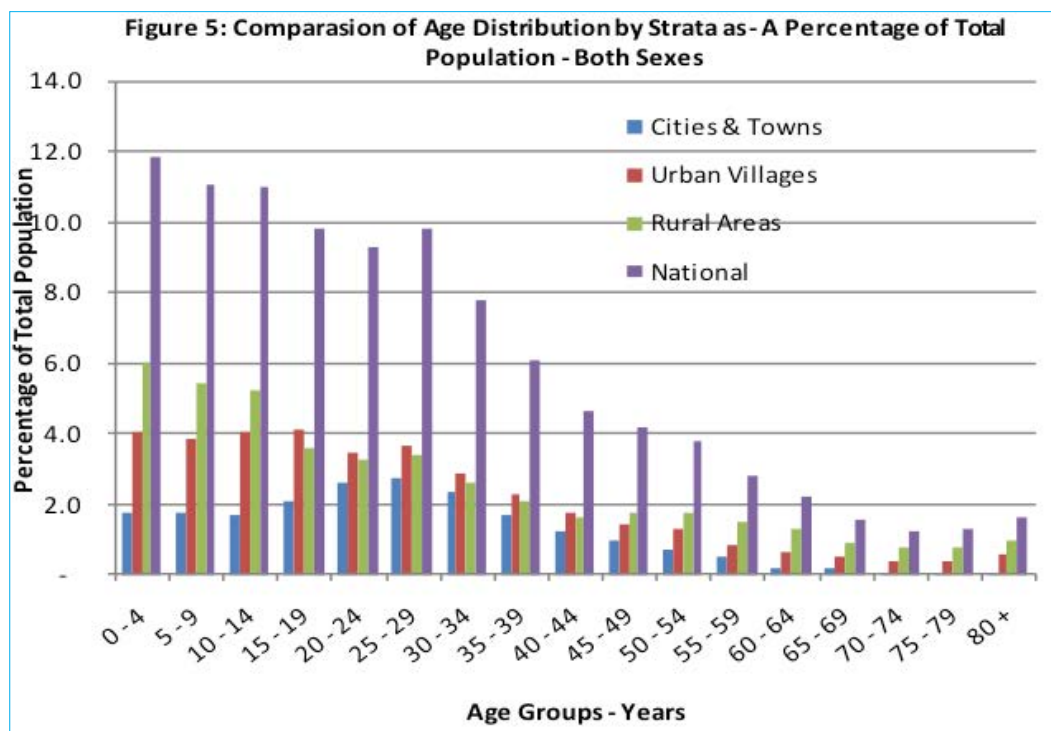
2.3 Population Age Distribution

The survey results indicated that the population of the country was dominated by the youth, aged 34 years and below, which accounted for 70.6 percent of the population. This scenario was observed for cities/towns and urban villages, which accounted for 73.0 and 71.9 percent respectively, of the most dominant group. In rural areas, 68.3 percent of the population was aged 34 years and below.

At the national level, age groups 0-4, 5-9 and 10 – 14 were the highest contributors to the total population at 11.8, 11.0 and 11.0 percent, respectively. In cities and towns, age groups 20-24, 25-29 and 30-34 accounted for 12.6, 13.3 and 11.5 percent respectively, towards the total population, whilst in urban villages and rural areas, the highest contributors to the population were similar to those at national level. Figures 1 through 4 depict the age distribution of the population at national level and stratum level.



Overall, 43.2 percent of the population lived in rural areas, whilst 36.3 and 20.5 percent of the population was found in urban villages and cities/towns respectively. Figure 5 shows comparison of age distribution by strata as a percentage of the total population. The rural areas contribution to the total population was highest for age groups 0-4 through 10-14 and 45-49 years and above. This is depicted in Figure 5.



2.4 Heads of Households and Household Size

The average age of head of household was observed to be 45 years, the same as observed during the 2002/03 HIES. The results indicated an increase in the proportion of households headed by males in the age groups of 20-29 and 30 – 39 years when compared to the findings of the 2002/03 HIES.

The results showed a fall in the average household size. Comparing the HIES and BCWIS, the average household size decreased from 4.1 to 3.5 persons between 2002/03 and 2009/10. Table 2.T and Figure 6; present the distribution of households by sex and age group of household head.

Table 2.T: Summary Distribution of Households Heads by Age Group of Household Head and Sex

	2002/03			2009/10		
	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes
Households	211,403	182,869	394,272	283,004	238,324	521,328
Age Groups	Percentage of Households Heads					
12 - 19	1.7	1.6	1.6	1.2	1.1	1.2
20 - 29	18.9	16.8	18	20.7	16.6	18.8
30 - 39	24	23.8	23.9	26.5	22.6	24.7
40 - 49	20.8	21	20.9	18.2	20.6	19.3
50 - 59	14.7	13.7	14.2	15.2	16.4	15.8
60 - 69	9.6	10.1	9.8	9.6	9.3	9.5
70 +	10.2	13	11.5	8.5	13.5	10.8
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100
Median	40	41	40	40	44	42
Mean	44.7	46	45.3	43.8	46.7	45.2
Average House-hold Size	3.94	4.38	4.1	3.17	3.8	3.46

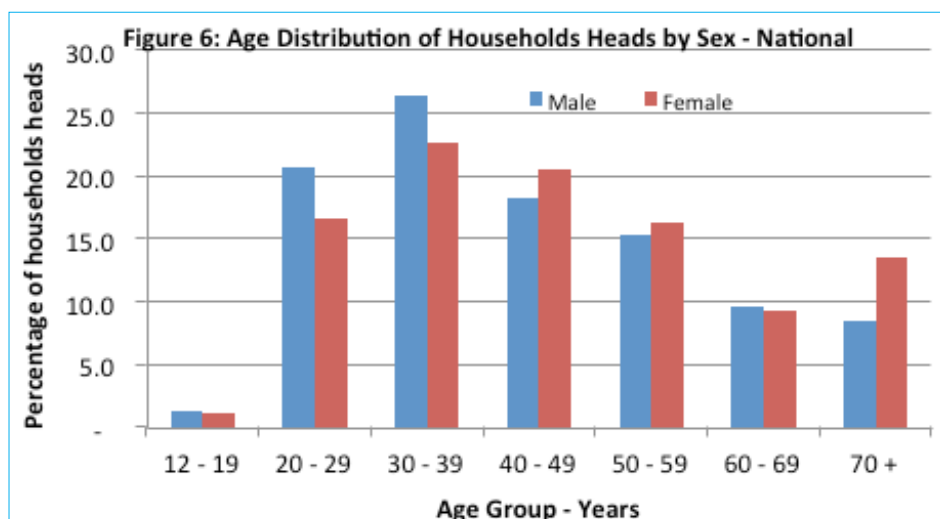


Figure 6 shows that for younger age groups of 20-29 and 30-39, there were more male headed households compared with female headed households; the opposite was realized from older age groups of 40-49 years and above.

2.5 Marital Status

Table 3.T and Figure 7 present marital status of heads of households by sex at national level. The 2009/10 BCWIS results showed that at national level, the percentage of “never married” heads of households stood at 37.2 percent, up from 26.9 percent that was observed in 2002/03. The percentage of heads of households which were married and living together with partners both showed decreases, from 36.5 (married) and 30.6 percent (living together) in 2002/03, to 26.9 and 20.4 percent in 2009/10. The BCWIS revealed that, of the 54.3 percent of male heads of household, 21.6 and 15.9 percent were “married” and “never married”, respectively in 2009/10, compared to 15.0 and 1.6 percent of the 53.6 percent of male heads of households in 2002/03.

Table 3.T: Marital Status of Heads of Households by Sex

Marital Status	2002/03			2009/10		
	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes
<i>Married</i>	15.0	21.6	36.5	21.6	5.4	26.9
<i>Living together</i>	23.6	7.0	30.6	13.8	6.6	20.4
<i>Separated</i>	12.4	5.5	17.9	0.5	0.8	1.3
<i>Divorced</i>	0.4	0.5	0.9	0.7	1.6	2.2
<i>Widowed/Widower</i>	0.7	1.1	1.7	1.8	10.1	11.9
<i>Never married</i>	1.6	10.7	12.4	15.9	21.3	37.2
Total	53.6	46.4	100.0	54.3	45.7	100.0

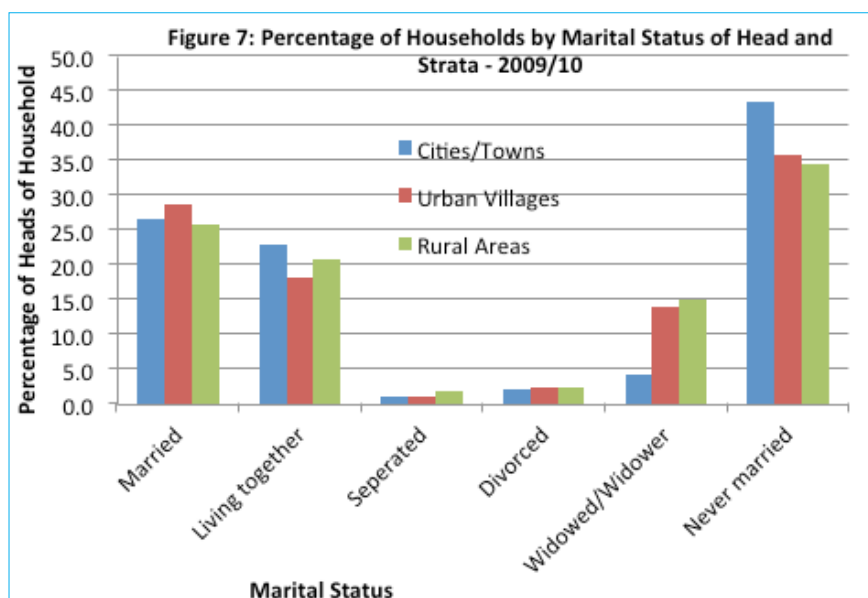


Figure 7 presents marital status of heads of households by strata. The results showed that the proportion of “never married” heads of households was highest in cities/towns (43.4 percent), whilst in urban villages and rural areas, the proportion of “never married” heads of households were 35.9 and 34.5 percent, respectively.

2.6 Housing Units, Utilities and Services

2.6.1 Housing Units

The results of the BCWIS showed that at the national level, 50.4 percent of households lived in self-built housing units, while 23.8 percent occupied rented housing units owned by individuals. This represented a decrease of 5.4 percentage points in households that occupy self-built housing units, which stood at 55.8 percent in 2002/03, and an increase of 4.1 percentage points of households living in rented housing units owned by individuals. In cities/towns, 52.4 percent of households lived in rented housing units owned by individuals. In rural areas, 69.0 percent of households occupied self-built housing units, whilst in urban villages 54.1 percent occupied self-built housing units, compared to only 14.9 percent observed in cities/towns. Table 4.T presents summary of the mode of acquisition of housing units occupied by households for periods 2002/03 and 2009/10.

Table 4.T: Mode of Acquisition of housing Unit by Strata 2002/03 and 2009/10- Percentage								
Mode of Acquisition	Cities/ Towns	Urban Villages	Rural Areas	National	Cities/ Towns	Urban Villages	Rural Areas	National
	2002/03				2009/10			
	Percentage of Households				Percentage of Households			
Purchased	3.9	0.6	0.2	1.3	5.8	2.8	2.2	3.3
Rent: BHC	8.5	1.2	0.0	2.7	4.3	1.2	-	1.5
Rent: Government	4.5	6.8	1.8	3.9	5.0	5.3	2.1	3.9
Rent: Council	2.3	2.8	1.6	2.2	1.5	1.5	1.9	1.7
Rent: Individual	45.4	18.6	3.3	19.7	52.4	23.9	6.4	23.8
Rent: Company	7.7	0.9	0.3	2.6	6.2	1.7	0.3	2.2
Rent: VDC	0.0	0.5	1.7	0.9	0.2	0.7	1.2	0.8
Free	6.1	1.6	8.9	5.9	7.1	4.8	12.5	8.6
Inherited	1.8	4.3	4.1	3.5	2.6	4.2	4.4	3.9
Self-built	18.6	62.0	76.1	55.8	14.9	54.1	69.0	50.4
Other	1.1	1.3	2.0	1.5	..	..	..	..
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

2.6.2 Sources of Water Supply

The BCWIS results showed that 88.9 percent of households had access to piped water at national level. This was an improvement from the findings of the 1993/94 and 2002/03 HIES, which had indicated 83.3 and 86.9 percent of households as having access to piped water, respectively. For rural areas, 44.2 percent of households had piped water as their source of water (either indoors or outdoors). Additionally, 30.6 percent had access to communal taps within their localities. This was an improvement compared with the findings from HIES 2002/03 that revealed 67.9 percent of rural households having access to communal taps within their localities, and implications of this are that fewer households used communal taps in 2009/10, which means more households had piped water in their compounds. Table 5.T provides detailed proportions on sources of water for households.

Table 5.T: Proportion of Households by Source of Water by Strata - 1993/94, 2002/03 and 2009/10

	1993/94	2002/03			2009/10				1993/94	2002/03	2009/10	
Source of water	National	Cities/ Towns	Urban Villages	Rural Areas	National	Cities/ Towns	Urban Villages	Rural Areas	National	Cumulative % -National	Cumulative % -National	Cumulative % -National
Piped indoors	14.3	44	19.5	5.1	20.4	52.1	33.3	12.4	29.3	14.3	20.4	29.3
Piped outdoors	15.9	37.1	50	16.1	32.4	37.7	55.7	31.8	41.1	30.2	52.8	70.4
Communal tap within the locality	-	15.6	25.3	44.4	30.5	9.8	9.7	30.6	18.5	30.2	83.3	88.9
Communal tap outside the locality	53	0.2	0.2	8.3	3.6	-	-	-	-	83.2	86.9	88.9
Bowser/tanker	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	2.3	1	83.2	86.9	89.9
Well	-	-	-	-	-	0.1	-	3.3	1.4	83.2	86.9	91.4
Borehole	11.3	-	-	17	7	0	0	11.8	5	94.5	93.9	96.3
Piped Water	94.5	96.9	95	90.9	93.9	99.6	98.7	88.9	94.9			
River/Stream	3.3	-	-	4.2	1.7	-	-	3.7	1.6	97.8	95.6	97.9
Dam/Pan	-	-	-	-	-	0.1	-	2.5	1.1	97.8	95.6	99
Rain water tank	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.3	0.1	97.8	95.6	99.1
Spring water	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	0.2	0.1	97.8	95.6	99.2
Other	2.2	3.1	5	4.9	4.4	0.2	1.2	0.9	0.8	100	100	100
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100			

2.6.3 Sources of Fuel

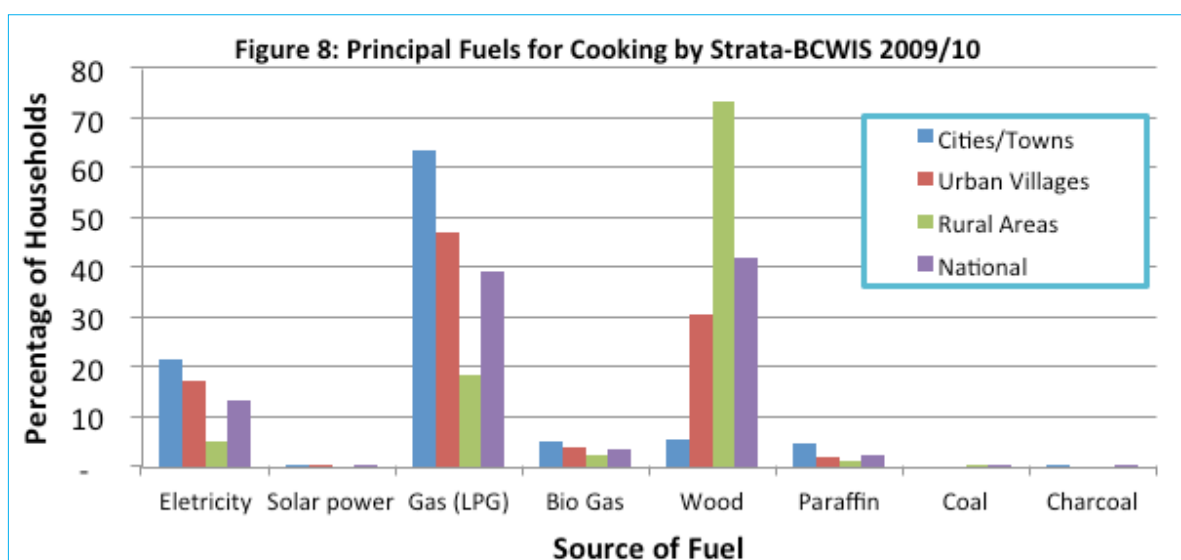
The survey sought to establish principal sources of fuel for households across the strata. Table 6.T presents trends on fuels used by households for lighting and cooking. At the national level, results showed that the principal source of lighting for households has increasingly become electricity, which was used by 13.0, 27.0 and 46.0 percent respectively for the years 1993/94, 2002/03 and 2009/10. This was accompanied by a decline in use of paraffin over the period, which was used by 71.0 percent of households in 1993/94 and 32.0 percent of households in 2009/10.

The results showed that the principal fuel used by households for cooking in 2009/10 was Gas (Liquid Petroleum Gas), used by 43.0 percent of households, followed by Wood, which was used by 42.0 percent of households. Since 1993/94 to the current 2009/10 survey, gas has gradually become the principal fuel for cooking, as opposed to wood, whose use has steadily declined (Table 6.T).

Figure 8 depicts a summary of households' principal source of fuel for cooking by strata in 2009/10. The results showed that wood is the principal fuel for cooking in rural areas, with gas being principally used in cities/towns and urban villages

Table 6.T: Household Principal Fuel for Lighting & Cooking -1993/94, 2002/03 & 2009/10

Fuel Type	Lighting			Cooking		
	1993/94	2002/03	2009/10	1993/94	2002/03	2009/10
	<i>Percentage of Households</i>			<i>Percentage of Households</i>		
Electricity	13	27	46	4	5	13
Paraffin	71	53	32	9	5	2
Candle	9	14	18	..	..	..
Wood	6	6	3	58	46	42
Gas (LPG)	1	0	0	29	44	43
All	100	100	100	100	100	100



2.7 Ownership of Information Communication Technology Items

Table 7.T presents a summary of household ownership of Information Communication Technology (ICT) items. The results showed that for all the items, ownership increases with urbanization. BCWIS 2009/10 showed that of all the ICT items, mobile phones were the most owned by households, with 80.4 percent of households having at least one member owning a cellular phone at the national level. Radio and Television were second and third respectively at 55.9 and 47.2 percent. Ownership of cellular phone is highest in cities/towns, with 93.2 percent of households having indicated ownership.

Table 7.T: Household Ownership of Information, Communication & Technology (ICT) Items by Strata

ICT Items	Strata							
	Cities & Towns		Urban Villages		Rural Areas		National	
	Households	% of total households	Households	% of total households	Households	% of total households	Households	% of total households
Radio/cassette/CD player	84,631	63.9	103,816	60.8	103,208	47.3	291,655	55.9
Video Cassette Recorder	29,259	22.1	30,297	17.8	14,395	6.6	73,951	14.2
Television	89,091	67.3	101,144	59.3	55,742	25.5	245,977	47.2
Stereo/Hi-Fi system	20,011	15.1	22,115	13	12,030	5.5	54,156	10.4
Personal computer/laptop	28,251	21.3	19,488	11.4	6,170	2.8	53,909	10.3
Telephone	15,113	11.4	17,919	10.5	9,680	4.4	42,712	8.2
Cellular phone	123,311	93.2	151,856	89	144,100	66	19,267	80.4
Total Number of Households	132,362		170,632		218,333		521,327	

2.8 Education and Training

2.8.1 Education

The module on education was administered for persons aged two years and above. This sought to investigate issues relating to school enrollment, literacy and other education related issues. Table 8.T gives summary percentage of school attendance by age groups for population aged two (2) years and above. Overall, 79.0 percent of the population had attended school at the time the survey was conducted. The percentage of "attended school" decreased with age, from age group 10-14 upwards. For the 10-14 year olds, the percentage that attended school was 99.0 percent. Overall, 53.0 percent of the population aged two (2) years and above who attended school were female, and 51.0 percent of those that did not attend were female. From ages 20-24 years onwards, the percentage that had attended school was higher for females than males. For non-attendance, the percentage of males was highest for age groups 5-9 through 34-39 years. This is summarized in Table 9.T.

Table 8.T: Summary Percentage of School

Age Group	Attendance by Age Group	
	Attended	Never Attended
2-Apr	10	90
5-Sep	76	24
Oct-14	99	1
15-19	98	2
20-24	97	3
25-29	95	5
30-34	95	5
35-39	91	9
40-44	86	14
45-49	75	25
50-54	63	37
55-59	62	38
60-64	56	44
65 +	38	62
All	79	21

Table 9.T: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 2 Years and Over by Sex & school Attendance

Age Group	Attended		Never Attended	
	Male	Female	Male	Female
2 - 4	49	51	49	51
5 - 9	49	51	54	46
10 - 14	51	49	71	29
15 - 19	50	50	64	36
20 - 24	47	53	67	33
25 - 29	48	52	48	52
30 - 34	46	54	63	37
35 - 39	48	52	60	40
40 - 44	41	59	50	50
45 - 49	42	58	44	56
50 - 54	39	61	45	55
55 - 59	45	55	54	46

2.8.2 English/Setswana Reading and Numeracy Rates

The BCWIS 2009/10 administered a module to estimate literacy rates through reading and simple calculation for population aged 10 years and above. The literate population in this instance would be estimated as the number of all those who could read and calculate without errors or difficulty, together with those who could read and calculate with errors or difficulty. The reading was tested for English or in Setswana depending on the respondent's understanding and choice.

Table 10.T: English/Setswana Reading for Population Aged 10 Years and over by Sex and Strata

Strata	Reading Ability Rates (percentage)		
	Male	Female	National
Cities & Towns	96.1	96.5	96.3
Urban Villages	90	89.3	90
Rural Areas	75	76.3	75.6
National	85.1	86.5	85.3

The results revealed male and female reading ability rates of 85.1 and 86.5 percent respectively, with the reading ability rate for females higher than that of males by 1.4 percentage points. Across strata, reading ability rates for females were higher than those of males in rural areas and cities and towns. Overall, the results showed higher reading ability rates for urban areas compared to rural areas. The results are summarized in Table 9.T.

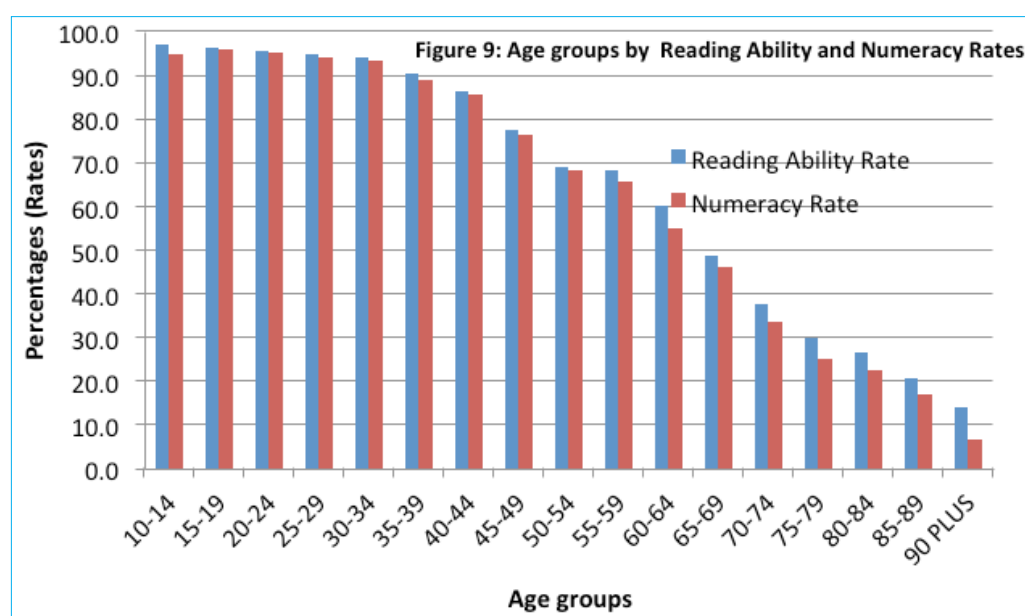
Results on numeracy rates (Table 11.T) revealed a similar pattern to reading ability rates. Across strata, numeracy rates were higher for urban areas compared to rural areas, with 95.4 percent for cities and towns, 89.9 percent in urban villages and 75.5 percent in rural areas.

Reading ability rates by age group revealed a decreasing trend with age, with the highest rate of 96.9 and percent reading ability rate recorded for age group 10-14 years, and 13.9 percent recorded for persons aged 90 years and above. Numeracy rates though generally decreasing with age showed that for younger ages (10-19 years), the population aged 15-19 years had a higher rate of 96.0 percent compared to those aged 10-14 years at 94.7 percent. Table 8 in appendix1 presents reading ability and numeracy rates by age group.

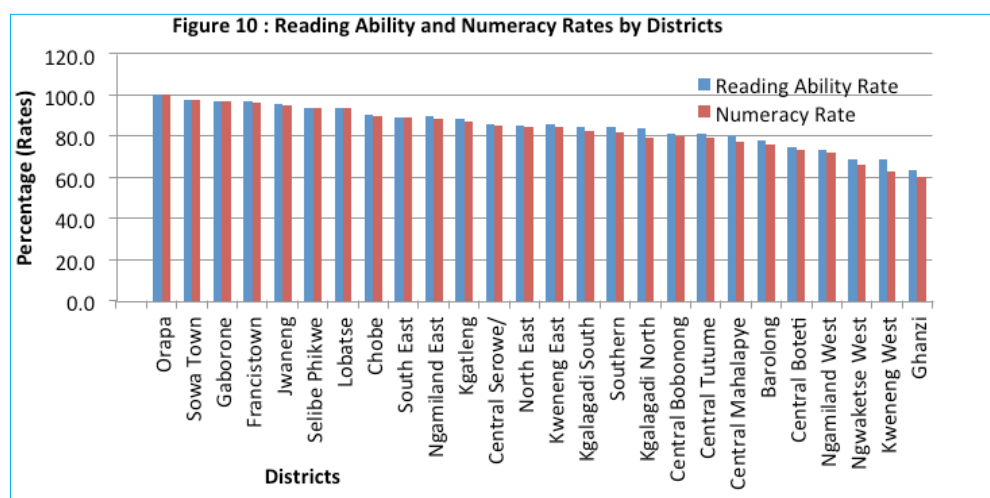
Figure 9 presents reading ability and numeracy rates by age group.

Table 11.T: Numeracy Rates for Population Aged 10 Years and over by Sex and Strata

Strata	Numeracy Rates (Percentage)		
	Male	Female	National
Cities & Towns	95.1	95.3	95.4
Urban Villages	89.5	89.7	89.9
Rural Areas	74.2	75.4	75.5
National	84.7	85.4	84.5



Reading ability and numeracy rates by district are graphically in Figure 10. The results showed that generally the reading ability and numeracy rates were highest for cities and towns and lowest for districts furthest from the railway line. Exceptions were Chobe, and Ngamiland East, which showed high rates.



The results for reading and numeracy rate were combined to estimate literacy rates as presented in Table 12.T. Literacy rate was estimated at 84.9 percent at the national level. This was lower than the estimate for females, which stood at 86.0 percent. The males' literacy rate was 84.9 percent at national level. Overall, literacy rates were slightly higher for females compared to males in the cities and towns and rural areas.

Table 12.T: Literacy Rates for Population Aged 10 Years & above by Sex & Strata

Strata	Literacy Rates Estimates (Percentage)		
	Male	Female	National
Cities & Towns	95.6	95.9	95.9
Urban Villages	89.8	89.5	90
Rural Areas	74.6	75.9	75.6
National	84.9	86	84.9

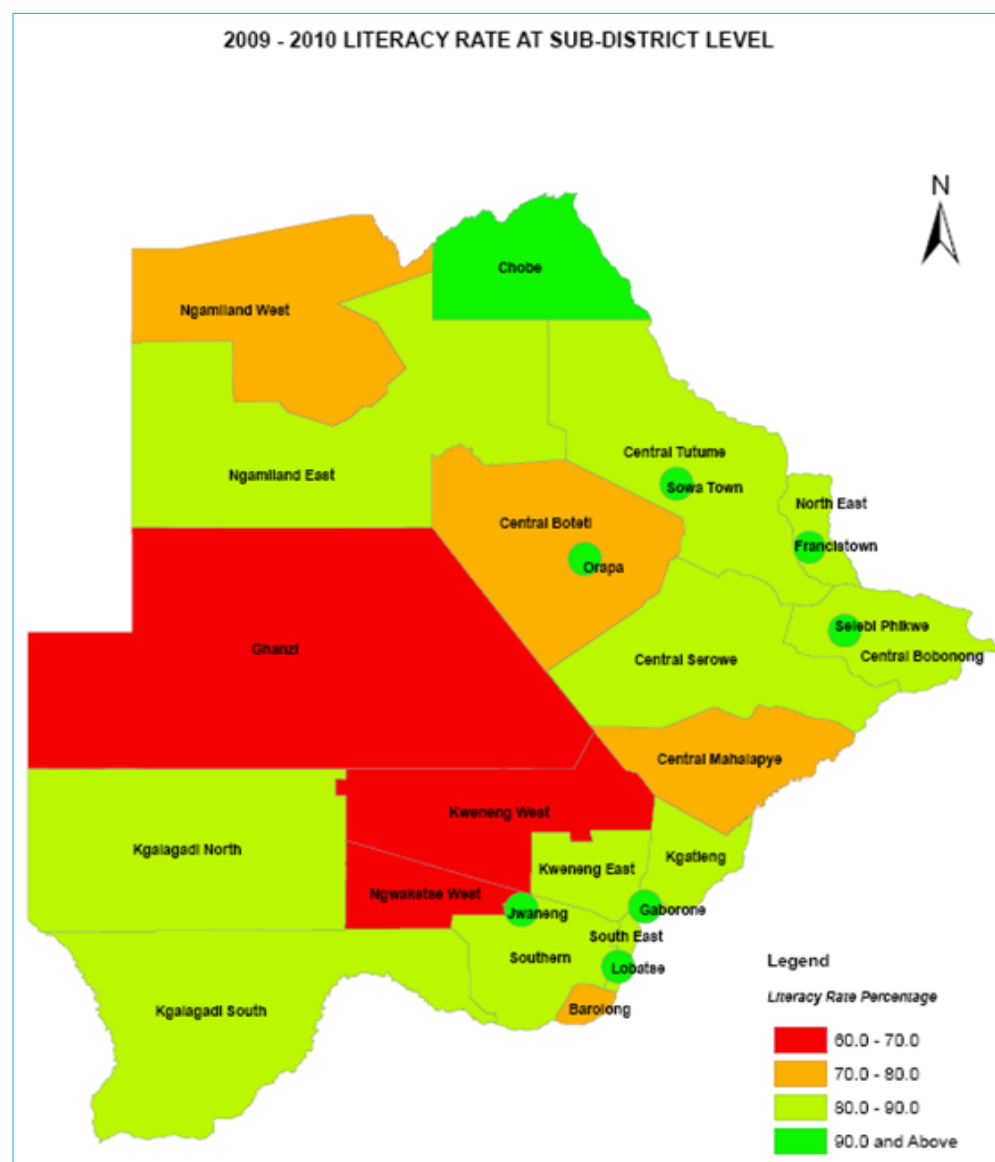
2.8.3 Trends in Literacy Rates

The 2003 Literacy Survey estimated literacy rate at 81.2 percent. This was in reference to the population aged 15 years and above. The BCWIS 2009/10 estimate for literacy rate was 83.2 percent, an improvement of two (2) percentage points. Trends in literacy rates are presented in Table 13.T.

Table 13.T : Trends in Literacy Rates; 1981, 1991, 1993, 2001, 2003 and 2010

	10- 70 years			12-70 years			15-65+ years		
Year	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
1981	32	36	34	..	..	..	..	..	..
1991	..	..	..	..	..	..	66.8	67.7	67.3
1993	..	..	..	..	..	..	66.9	70.3	68.9
2001	64.98	69.82	67.5	..	..	..	69.9	73.6	71.8
2003	75.3	77.9	76.6	79.6	81.8	80.9	80.4	81.8	81.2
2010	85.1	86.5	85.3	87.4	89.2	88.4	82.3	83.8	83.2

The Map below presents literacy rates by sub district.



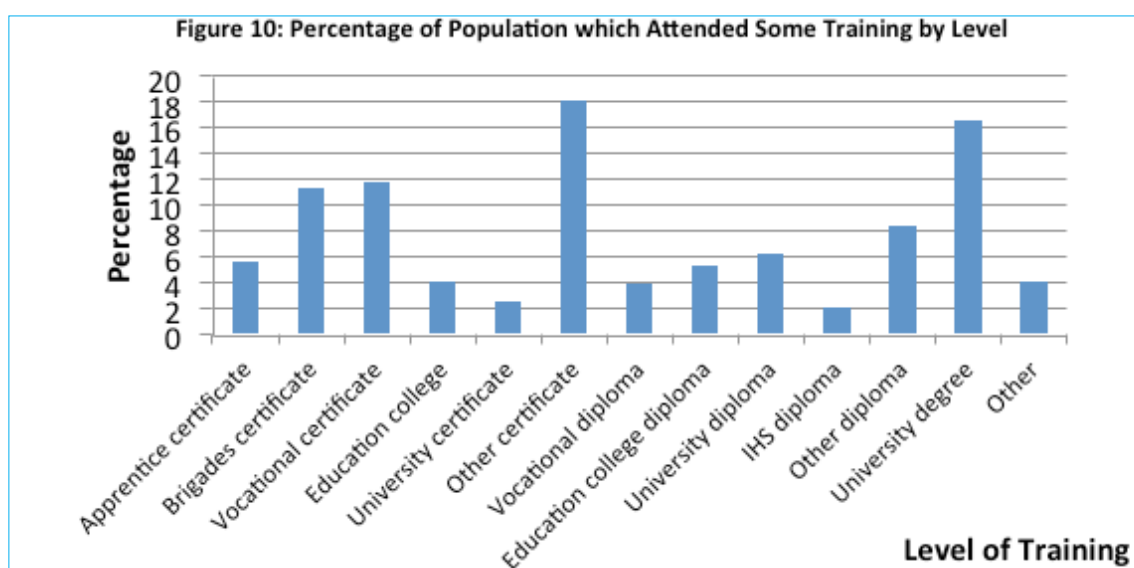
2.8.4 Training

Table 14.T presents a summary of training status for population aged 15 years and above by sex. Among males, 46.0 percent of the population aged 20-24 indicated that they were still undergoing training, compared with 42.0 percent of females in the same age group. The survey has further shown that, of the population that discontinued with training, or those that could not complete training, the majority were among age groups 20-24 through 30-34 years for males, whilst for females they were predominantly among the age groups 20-24 up to 35-39.

Table 14.T: Percentage of Population Aged 15 years and Above by Sex & Training

Age Group	No training		Still training		Completed training		Discontinued training	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
15 - 19	18	15	8	9	0	0	3	2
20 - 24	13	12	46	42	8	9	18	22
25 - 29	12	11	23	19	21	22	27	24
30 - 34	9	9	8	11	20	19	26	18
35 - 39	7	7	5	4	16	16	5	13
40 - 44	5	6	1	3	11	12	3	5
45 - 49	5	6	2	3	8	9	5	6
50 - 54	4	6	1	1	7	7	5	2
55 - 59	4	4	1	1	4	3	3	1
60 - 64	3	3	0	0	2	1	3	6
65 +	8	10	1	2	3	2	1	2
All	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

BCWIS observed that of the total population exposed to some training, 18.0 percent had obtained “other certificate”, with 17.0 percent having obtained university degree. In comparison to the 2002/03 HIES, there has been a significant increase in the population that obtained university degree. Figure 10 depicts the attainment of training at national level for the different levels.



2.9 Economically Active Persons

Economically active persons refer to those who are employed and those who are actively seeking work. These are persons referred to as the labour force. Therefore, labour force comprises of individuals who are employed and unemployed. The unemployed refers to those actively seeking work.

The 1971 population and housing census collected data from economically active persons aged ten (10) years and over to capture children working in the subsistence sector. The 1981 and latest censuses collected data from persons aged 12 years to identify and monitor child labour activities (if any) in the Country.

The International Labour Organisation (ILO) convention no. 138 stipulates that minimum age for employment should not be less than 15 years. However countries with less developed economic or educational infrastructure may set the minimum age at 14 years. Botswana has set employment minimum age at 14 years according to the Employment Act Chapter 47:01.

The Employment Act Section 107 (2) states that “A child who has attained the age of 14 years and is not attending school may be employed on light work not harmful to his health and development”. In addition, the country has ratified the ILO convention no. 182 on eliminating the worst forms of child labour.

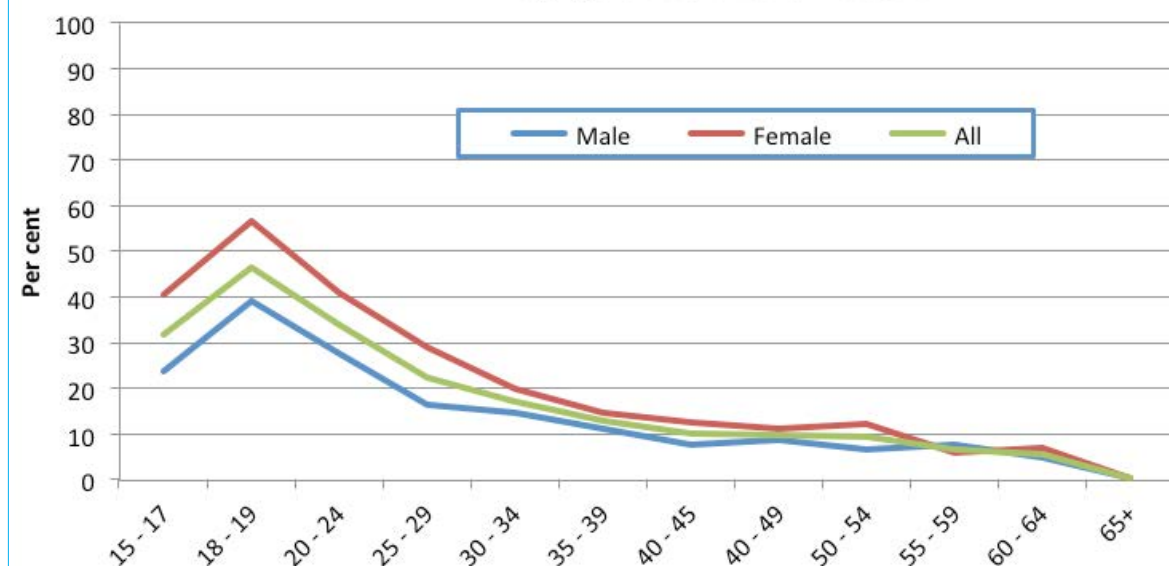
On the other hand, UNICEF definition of a child refers to persons under the age of 18. These individuals are supposed to be under the care of their parents/ guardians even when they are not enrolled in schools or training institutions. Botswana's secondary education system is available to children up to high school level, accommodating children up to the age of eighteen.

Statistics Botswana has been administering economic questions to persons aged 12 years and above as far back as 1981. Although Botswana's minimum employment age is 14 years, Statistics Botswana collects economic activity information from persons aged 12 years and above in order to assess existence of child labour. However, for purposes of estimating unemployment, analysis will be focusing on those aged 15 and 19 years and above respectively to accommodate both the international practice (ILO) and national needs on employment information.

In view of the foregoing, the labour force would be confined to the population aged 15 and 19 years and over.

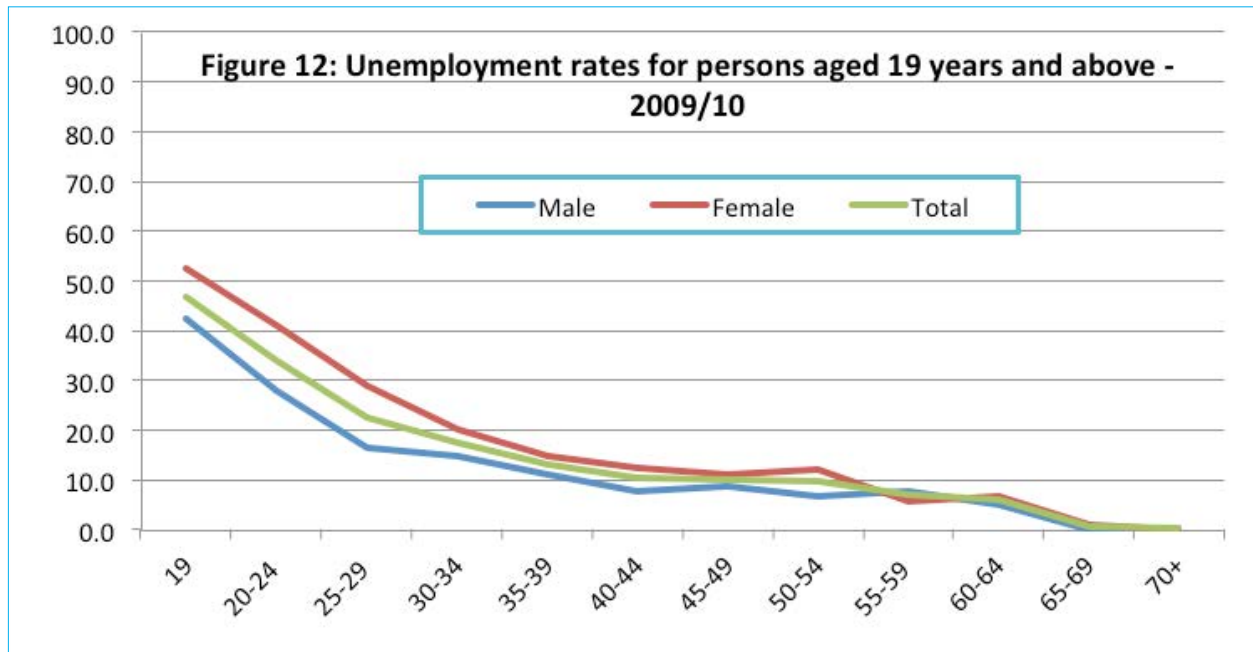
The results of the BCWIS estimated the labour force aged 15 years and over at 705,448 of which 126,019 (17.9 percent) were unemployed. Table 25 in Appendix 1 summarizes the labour force and resultant unemployment rates by age groups and sex for persons aged 15 years and above. Figure 11 presents unemployment rates by age group and sex for labour force aged 15 years and over

Figure 11: Unemployment Rates for Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by Age Group and Sex 2009/10



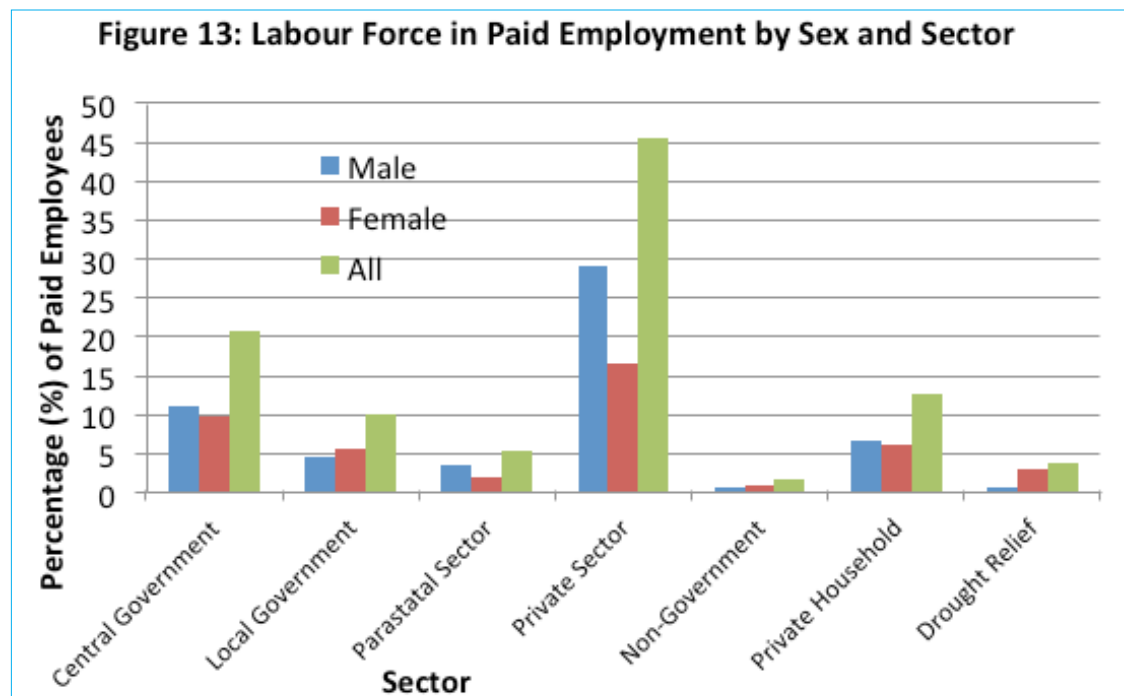
The labour force aged 19 years and over was estimated at 684,321, of which 118,008 (17.2 percent) were unemployed. Table 26 in appendix 1 and Figure 12 summarizes the labour force and resultant unemployment rates by age groups and sex for persons aged 19 years and above for 2009/10.

Figure 12: Unemployment rates for persons aged 19 years and above - 2009/10



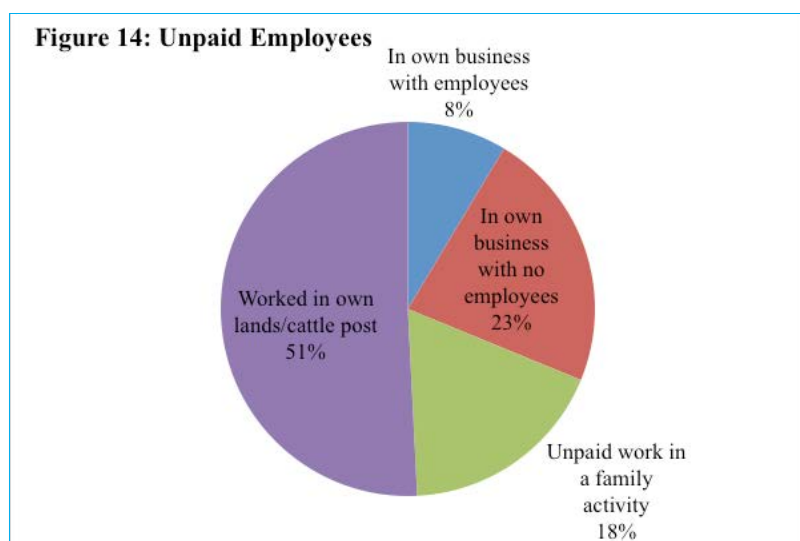
2.10 Paid Employment

Out of the 705,448 labour force aged 15 years and over, 579,429 were employed, of which 394,887 (68.0 percent) were in paid employment. Males accounted for 38.0 percent and females for 29.6 percent of the labour force in paid employment. The private sector employed 45.7 percent of paid employees, followed by Central Government at 20.9 percent. Figure 13 summarizes paid employees by sector and sex.



2.11 Self-Employment, Unpaid and Own Lands/Cattle

The economically active population that was in employment other than paid employment accounted for 32.4 percent of the overall economically employed labour force. The majority (51.8%) were engaged in Own Lands/Cattle post (subsistence agriculture), followed by those in self-employment without employees (informal sector). Figure 14 illustrates the distribution of unpaid economically engaged labour force by sector.



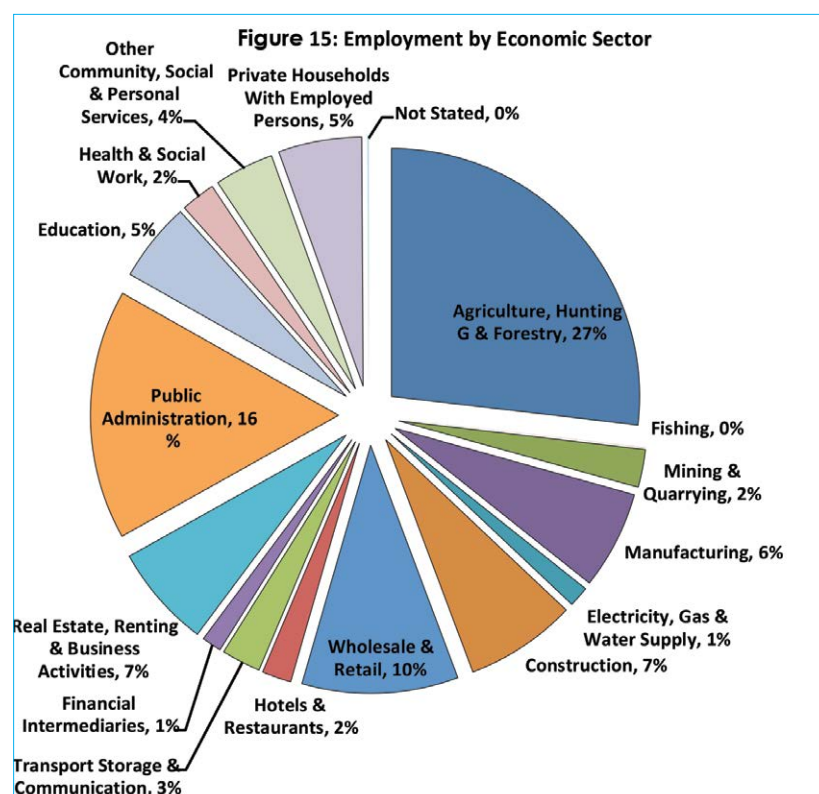
2.12 Employment by Occupation

Table 22 (in appendix1) gives a summary of the different occupations of the employed labour force. The most prevalent occupations were subsistence agriculture and related work, cattle herding and domestic help (including cleaning & laundering), which accounted for 12.0, 10.0 and six (6.0) percent of the employed labour force, respectively.

The majority of employed women worked as subsistence agriculture employees, at 14.0 percent, followed by domestic help at 13.0 percent and street vending at four (4) percent. Cattle herding was found to be the most prevalent occupation among males, accounting for 16.0 percent of the total employed males, followed by subsistence agriculture at 10.0 percent and security guards at 4.0 percent.

2.13 Employment by Industry

The results of the survey showed that Agriculture, Hunting and Forestry sector was the highest employer at 27.0 percent, followed by Public Administration and Retail and Wholesale sectors at 16.0 and 10.0 percent respectively. Figure 15 presents a pictorial summary of employment by economic sector.



2.14 Unemployment

The results of the BCWIS estimated that a total of 126, 019 persons aged 15 years and above were unemployed, that is, they were available for work and were actively seeking employment during the period of the survey. This population when taken as a proportion of the total labour force (which includes the employed and unemployed) resulted in unemployment rate of 17.9 percent nationally. Unemployment rate for females was 21.4 percent compared with 14.6 percent for males.

Unemployment rate was highest for age groups 15-19, 19 years and 20-24, which recorded rates of 41.4, 46.7 and 34.0 percent, respectively (see tables 25 & 26). Overall, unemployment by broad age groups revealed highest rates for the youth, aged 15 through 35 years, which stood at 25.0 percent.

Table 15.T: Percentage of Labour Force By Broad Age Groups and Sex

Age Group	Labour Force (%)		
	Male	Female	Total
Youth: 15 - 35	56.1	54.2	55.1
Adults: 36 - 64	39.1	41.8	40.4
Pensioners: 65 yrs+	4.9	4	4.5
Total	100	100	100
Age Group	Unemployment Rate (%)		
	Male	Female	Total
Youth: 15 - 35	20.3	30.4	25
Adults: 36 - 64	8.2	11.8	10
Pensioners: 65 yrs+	0.2	0.4	0.3
Total	14.6	21.4	17.9

The labour force that attained some secondary education recorded the highest unemployment rate at 24.4 percent. As part of the labour force, persons who attained some secondary education stood at 328,448, which was 46.2 percent of the 710,600 total labour force.

Tables 16.T and able 17.T respectively summarises the labour force by sex and educational attainment, and age group.

Table 16.T : Labour Force by Educational Attainment and Sex

Educational Attainment	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
	Number			Percentage (%)		
No Education	59,955	37,491	97,446	9	6	15
Non Formal	6,839	8,015	14,854	1	1	2
Primary*	74,945	71,301	146,246	11	10	21
Secondary*	162,703	165,128	327,831	23	23	46
Tertiary	29,306	30,863	60,169	4	4	9
University	29,776	21,291	51,067	4	3	7
Not Stated	4,111	3,724	7,835	1	1	1
Total	367,635	337,813	705,448	52	48	100

* These include those who did not complete/attain certificates

Table 17.T: Economically Active Population by Age Group 2010

Age Group	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Cumulative (%)
	Economically Active			Percentage (%) of Total Labour Force			
15-19	19,741	15,707	35,448	3	2	5	5
20-24	51,620	45,485	97,104	7	6	14	19
25-29	67,783	60,675	128,458	10	9	18	37
30-34	55,813	51,612	107,425	8	7	15	52
35-39	44,854	40,536	85,390	6	6	12	64
40-44	29,895	35,129	65,024	4	5	9	74
45-49	26,725	27,390	54,115	4	4	8	81
50-54	22,434	23,752	46,185	3	3	7	88
55-59	18,736	14,758	33,495	3	2	5	92
60-64	12,087	9,201	21,288	2	1	3	96
65+	17,948	13,568	31,516	3	2	4	100
Total	367,635	337,813	705,448	52	48	100	

Unemployment within strata indicated the highest unemployment rate to be in urban villages at 23.4 percent, followed by rural areas at 16.2. Across all strata, the contribution of female unemployment towards stratum unemployment was higher than that of males. This is illustrated in Table 18.T.

Table 18.T: Unemployment Rates Within Strata by Sex 2010

Stratum	Male	Female	Total
Cities/towns	10.5	16	13.1
Urban villages	20.5	26.2	23.4
Rural areas	12.7	20.4	16.2
Total	14.6	21.4	17.9

2.15 Unemployment by Training

Unemployment by training showed that the highest unemployment rate was among those with no training at 21 percent, followed by the category with Brigades certificate at 17.5 percent. Included in the category with no training, are those who went no further than secondary school education. Unemployment by training is summarized in Table 19.T.

Table 19.T: Unemployment Rates (%) by Type/Level of Training 2010

Training	Male	Female	Total
No Training	17.1	25	21
Apprentice Cert	12.8	19	14.8
Brigade Cert	17.2	18.2	17.5
Vocational Cert	10.6	15.3	12.9
Educ. College Cert.	10.6	9.3	9.9
University Cert.	0	15	9.5
Other Certificate	5.9	11.2	8.2
Vocational Diploma	6.1	6.1	6.1
Educ. College Diploma	2.1	4.7	3.7
University Diploma	3.3	14.8	7.8
IHS Diploma	6.7	1.6	2.8
Other Diploma	6.9	4.4	5.8
University Degree	4.5	4.9	4.7
Other Degree	5.1	12.4	7.7
Not Stated	12.7	16.8	14.7
Total	14.6	21.4	17.9

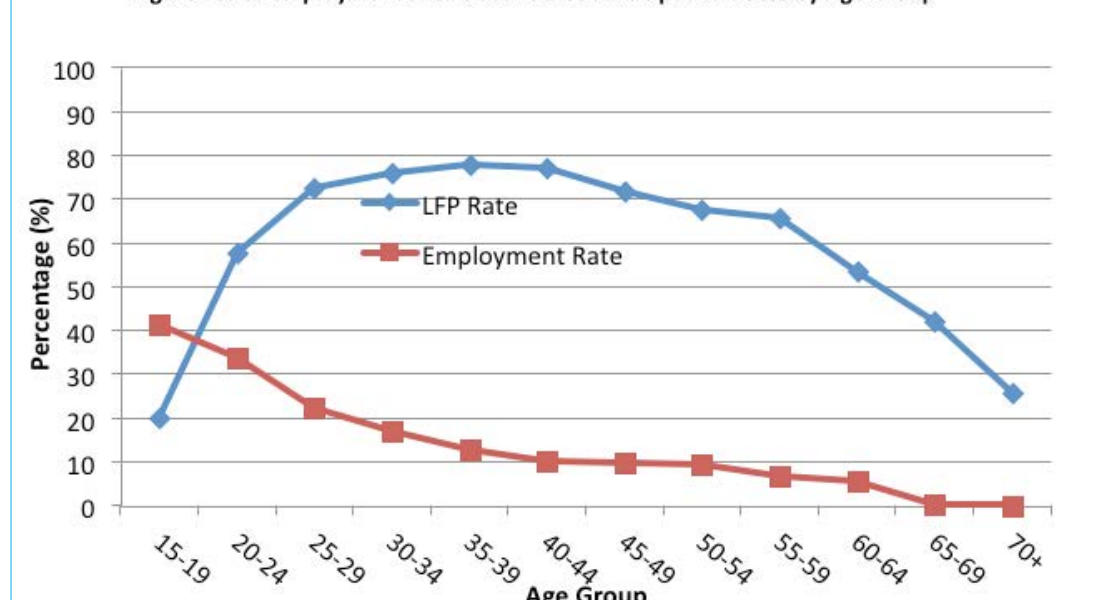
2.16 Labour Force Profile

The results of BCWIS revealed that the labour force was predominantly youthful, with the youth age group of 15 – 35 years accounting for 55.1 percent of the labour force aged 15 years and over. Males accounted for 52.0 percent of the labour force. The labour force was largely found to be untrained, with the majority having attained some secondary school education. The majority of the employed were in the agricultural sector.

Overall, unemployment rate of 17.9 percent was observed in this survey, with the youth registering the highest unemployment rate of 25.0 percent, compared with adults aged 36 – 64 years, with unemployment rate at 10.0 percent.

The labour force participation rates were found to be highest for the youth as depicted by Figure 16.

Figure 16: Unemployment and Labour Force Participation Rates by Age Group



2.17 Disability

The BCWIS survey sought to whether some members of the household, aged six years and above, had some chronic disability or long term health condition that prevented them from fully engaging in economic activity to earn a living.

The survey estimated that for the population aged six years and above, 4.4 percent had some form of disability. Within age groups, it was observed that disability increased with age. The most common types of disability were found to be “blindness” and immobility, at 46 and 22 percent respectively. Tables 20.T and 21.T give a summary of disability by Age group, and types of disability, respectively.

The results showed that 64 percent of the population aged six years and over had attended school, with 49 percent having attended primary education, 36 percent secondary education, and six (6) percent non-formal education.

Out of an estimated total of 64,623 persons aged 12 years and over with disability, 23 percent were employed. The private sector was the biggest employer of persons with disability, with 35 percent, followed by government at 22 percent. Twelve percent of persons aged 12 years and over with disability were found to be “employed” in their “own business with no employees” and nine (9) percent were employed in private households.

Table 20.T: Percentage Distribution of Population by Disability by Sex Within Age Group

Age Group	Males		Females		Both Sexes
	With Disability (%)	Without Disability (%)	With Disability (%)	Without Disability (%)	With Disability (%)
6 - 9	2.2	97.8	0.8	99.2	1.5
10 - 14	2.4	97.6	1.8	98.2	2.1
15 - 19	2.3	97.7	2.7	97.3	2.5
20 - 24	2.7	97.3	2.5	97.5	2.6
25 - 29	2.5	97.5	3	97	2.8
30 - 34	3.3	96.7	1.9	98.1	2.6
35 - 39	2.6	97.4	3.6	96.4	3.1
40 - 44	5.4	94.6	4.5	95.5	4.9
45 - 49	4.8	95.2	4.8	95.2	4.8
50 - 54	5.9	94.1	6.1	93.9	6.1
55 - 59	9.3	90.7	6.2	93.8	7.7
60 - 64	11.4	88.6	10.7	89.3	11
65 - 69	12.5	87.5	14.7	85.3	13.7
70 - 74	22.1	77.9	9.5	90.5	14.3
75 - 79	27.7	72.3	14.8	85.2	19.8
80 +	32.7	67.3	31.9	68.1	32.2
All	4.5	95.5	4.3	95.7	4.4

Table 21.T: Population Aged Six Years and Over by Sex and Type of Disability

Type of Disability	Male		Female		All	
	Count	%	Count	%	Count	%
Defect of seeing/blindness	14,477	44	16,996	48	31,473	46
Defect of hearing/deafness	3,417	10	5,116	14	8,533	12
Defect of speech/inability to speak	902	3	691	2	1,594	2
Inability to use leg(s)	8,203	25	7,179	20	15,382	22
Inability to use arm(s)	2,422	7	1,866	5	4,288	6
Mental retardation	3,759	11	3,527	10	7,286	11
All	33,180	100	35,376	100	68,556	100

Chapter 3: Poverty Incidence and Profiles

3.1 Poverty Incidence

Poverty incidence is determined by computing the Poverty Datum Line (PDL), which is based on the cost of a basket of goods and services deemed to be necessary and adequate to meet basic needs for household members. This is based on the basic requirements for food, clothing, personal items, household goods & services and shelter. The daily/monthly requirements for PDL basket components differ according to sex and age, consequently the household composition.

The cost of the PDL basket, for a given household, is calculated on the basis of the households' demographic characteristics, including sex and age of members. The cost of this basket is then compared with the observed total consumption for the household. The observed total consumption of the household is calculated by adding up the total Consumption Expenditure, Aid, Wages in Kind, Gifts Received, School Meals and Unearned Income In-kind. When the household's PDL is lower than its observed total consumption, the household is defined as poor. This means that all its household members are living below the PDL.

The BCWIS estimates the poverty incidence at 19.3 percent, that is to say, 19.3 percent of the population live below the PDL. This is an improvement by 11.3 percentage points when compared with an estimated 30.6 percent observed from the 2002/03 Household Income and Expenditure Survey (HIES). The poor population was estimated at 362,116 in 2009/10, down from 499,467 in 2002/03. Table 22.T gives a comparative summary of poverty incidence by strata for 2009/10 and 2002/03.

Table 22.T: Poverty Incidence by Strata - 2002/03 & 2009/10

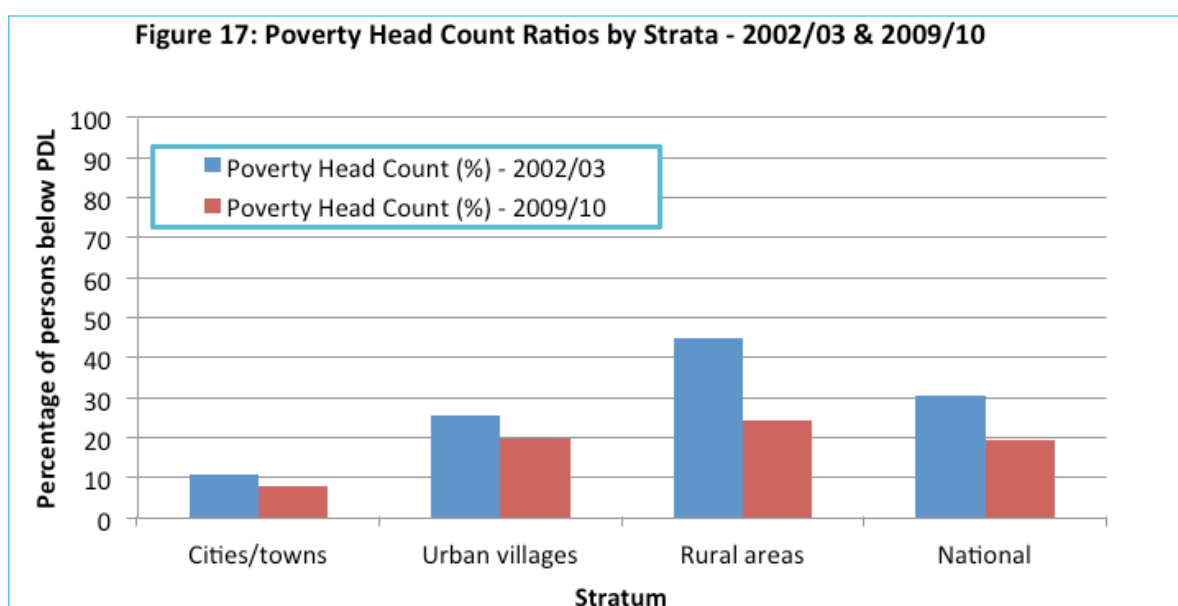
Stratum	Poverty Head Count (%)	Household Poverty Incidence (%)	Number of persons below poverty datum line	Poverty Head Count (%)	Household Poverty Incidence (%)	Number of persons below poverty datum line
	HIES* - 2002/03			BCWIS - 2009/10		
Cities/towns	10.6	8.8	39,113	8	5.2	31,401
Urban villages	25.4	17.4	138,547	19.9	10.4	134,467
Rural areas	44.8	33.4	321,808	24.3	14.5	196,249
National	30.6	21.7	499,467	19.3	10.8	362,116

* Note: HIES refers to Household Income and Expenditure Survey

The results indicate significant reductions in poverty incidence in rural areas and urban villages. The rural areas poverty incidence is estimated to have dropped from 44.8 percent in 2002/03 to 24.3 percent in 2009/10, a drop of 20.5 percentage points, with urban villages' poverty incidence going down by 5.5 percentage points, from 25.4 percent in 2002/03 to 19.9 percent in 2009/10.

The number of households living below the poverty datum line was estimated at 10.8 percent nationally in 2009/10, down from 21.7 percent in 2002/03.

The distribution of the poverty incidence across strata followed the same pattern as was observed in 2002/03, with poverty incidence tending to decline with urbanization. Figure 17 presents poverty incidence by strata. The significant decrease in poverty incidence in rural areas followed efforts by government to eradicate abject poverty, with concerted efforts in targeting the very poor in rural areas. Following the publication of the Botswana Poverty Map in 2008, stakeholders implementing poverty eradication programmes were able to target poor localities.



3.1.1 Poverty Incidence by District

The 2009/10 BCWIS sample design allowed estimates to be made at district level. This was meant to facilitate targeting when designing poverty eradication programmes. The 2002/03 HIES sample design did not allow for estimating poverty incidence at district level. However, the poverty mapping exercise combined the 2001 Population and Housing Census and the 2002/03 HIES to estimate poverty incidence at district level. Though the poverty mapping exercise used robust methods to arrive at the district poverty incidence estimates, it has to be noted that comparing the district poverty incidences over the two periods might not be consistent because of the different methodologies used.

Figure 18 details poverty incidence at district level from the 2002/03 HIES and 2009/10 BCWIS.

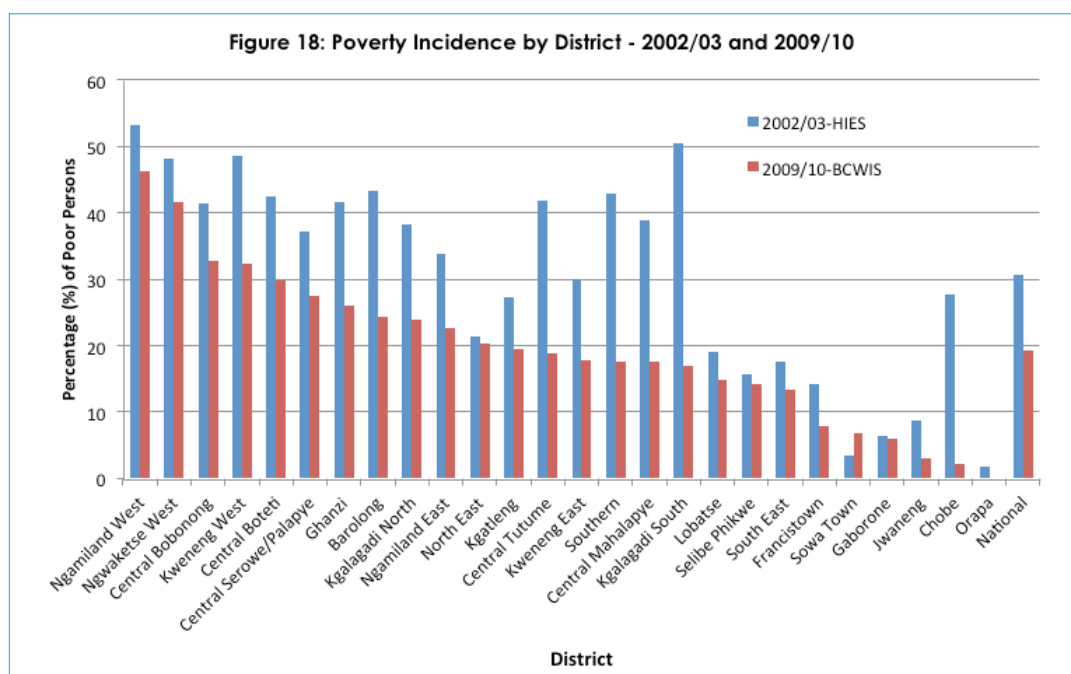
Five districts, Ngamiland West, Ngwaketse West, Central Bobonong, Kweneng West and Central Boteti districts recorded the highest poverty incidences at 46.2, 41.7, 32.8, 32.4 and 29.8 percent, respectively. The poverty incidences estimated in 2009/10 for the five districts, though high, were lower than the estimates recorded in 2002/03.

³ The 2003 district poverty incidence estimates were derived through the use of the 2001 PHC and the 2002/03 HIES results. Therefore, the comparison could be inaccurate in some instances where there was under/over sampling in a district during the 2002/03 HIES.

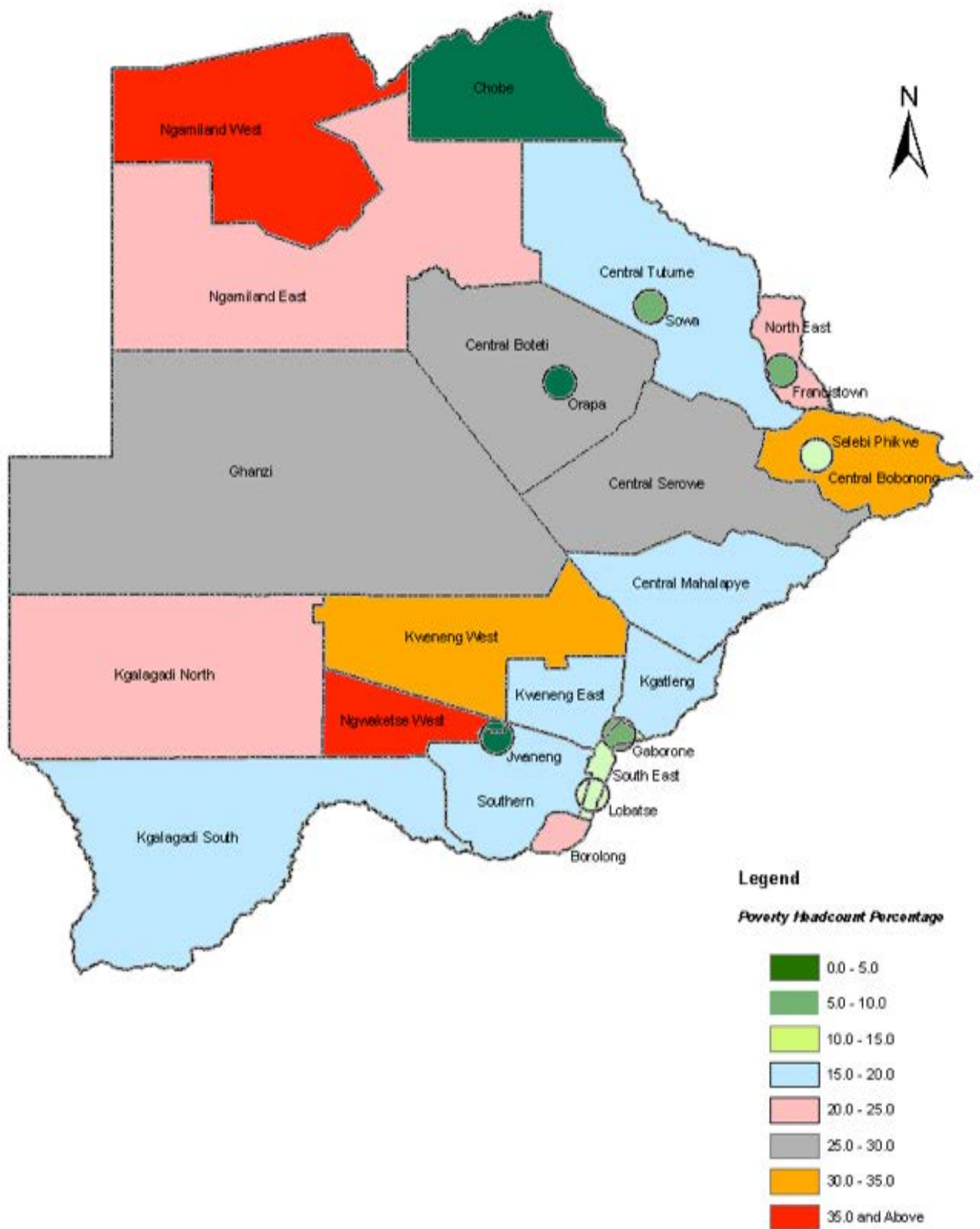
Comparison of poverty incidences between 2002/03 and 2009/10 have to be made with caution because the 2002/03 poverty incidence was derived using the 2002/03 HIES data and the 2001 Population and Housing Census data. The estimates for district poverty in 2002/03 were based on poverty predictors whilst the 2009/10 poverty incidence was derived directly from the survey.

A look at the numbers of persons living below poverty datum line shows that Kweneng East, Central Serowe/Palapye and Central Tutume, in that order, had the largest number of persons living below the PDL. However, when presented in percentage terms these districts were lower than those observed in other districts. This was because above-mentioned districts with higher absolute figures below PDL also had high total populations.

In interpreting the results, it is important to note that there are instances where the percentage of persons living below the PDL is low, whilst the number of persons living below the PDL is high. An example is Kweneng East, where the percentage of persons living below the PDL was 17.8 percent, and the number of persons below the PDL was estimated at 45,557, out of an estimated population of 256, 948.



2009-2010 POVERTY HEAD COUNT AT SUB-DISTRICT LEVEL



3.1.2 Poverty Incidence Percentage Shares by Strata Sex and Age Group

The BCWIS has observed that of the 19.3 percent of the population living below the PDL, 10.7 percent were female, of which 5.7 and 4.1 percent were in rural areas and urban villages, respectively. Overall, there were more females living below the PDL across all strata when compared with males. Within strata, there were more females living below the poverty datum line compared with males. The urban villages had 56.5 percent of females living below the poverty datum line, compared with 43.5 percent of males. Table 23.T summarizes percentage shares of the distribution of poverty incidence by strata and sex.

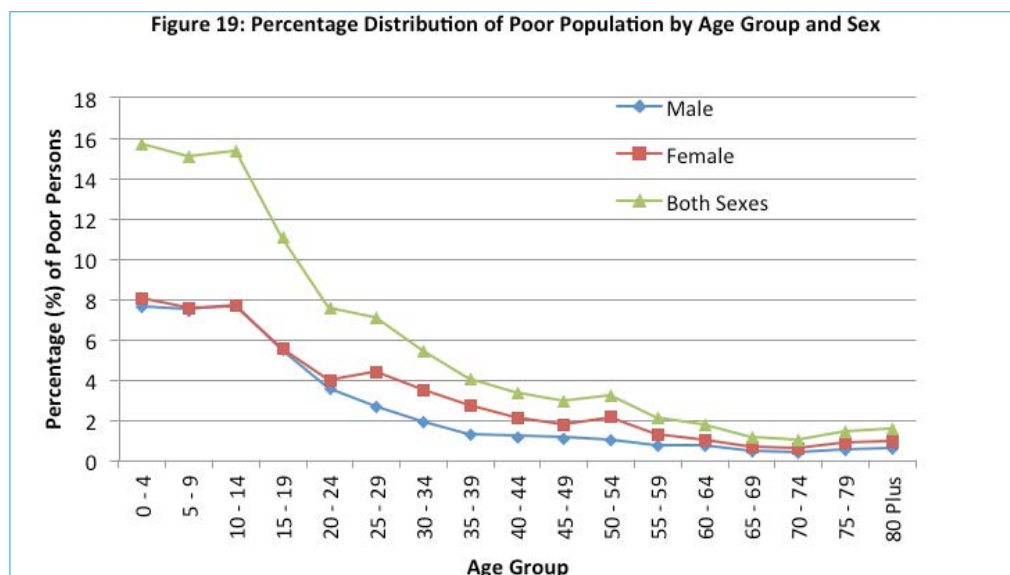
Poverty incidence by sex showed that 20.4 percent of females were poor compared with 18.1 percent of males (Table 38 in appendix 1)

Table 23.T: Poverty Incidence Percentage Shares by Sex and Strata (%)

Stratum	Male	Female	All
% Share Distribution of Overall Poverty Incidence by Sex an Strata			
Cities/Towns	0.8	0.9	1.7
Urban Villages	3.1	4.1	7.2
Rural Areas	4.8	5.7	10.5
National	8.6	10.7	19.3
Percentage of the Poor by Sex within Strata			
Cities/Towns	45.8	54.2	100
Urban Villages	43.5	56.5	100
Rural Areas	45.4	54.6	100
National	44.8	55.2	100

The results further showed that 55.2 percent of the poor population was female (See Table 40 appendix1). The distribution of poor persons showed that the majority were in the age groups 0-4, 5-9 and 10-14 years, with 15.7, 15.1 and 15.4 percent of the poor population, respectively.

Figure 19 depicts the percentage distribution of the poor by age group and sex. The figure shows that poverty decreases as age increases. This, to a large extent is due to the population structure, which showed higher population in younger ages compared to older ages. Moreover, unemployment rates were also found to be highest among the youth (Table 25 in appendix1).



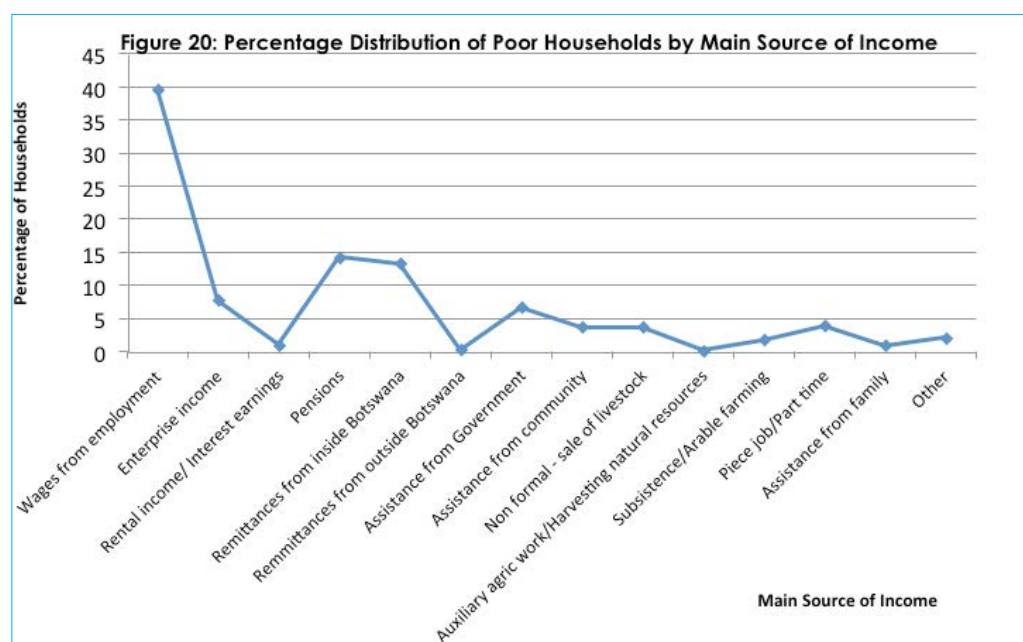
3.1.3 Poverty Incidence at Household Level by Sex of Head & Source of Income

The distribution of poor households revealed a slightly higher percentage of female headed households living below the PDL at 6.3 percent compared with 4.4 percent of male headed households, at national level. Across strata, the percentage of female headed households below the PDL was higher than of male headed households in urban villages and rural areas. This is in spite of the fact that results showed that there were more male headed households compared to female households across strata, with the exception of urban villages. Table 24.T summarizes distribution of poor households by strata and sex of head of household.

Table 24.T: Percentage Share Distribution of Poor Households by Strata & Sex of Head

Stratum	Households		
	Male Headed	Female Headed	All
% Distribution of Poor Households by Sex And Strata			
Cities/Towns	0.7	0.6	1.3
Urban Villages	1.2	2.2	3.4
Rural Areas	2.6	3.5	6
National	4.4	6.3	10.8
Percentage of Poor Households by Sex Within Strata			
Cities/Towns	51.5	48.5	100
Urban Villages	34.5	65.5	100
Rural Areas	42.5	57.5	100
National	41.1	58.9	100

At the national level, the majority of poor households, indicated their main source of income as Wages from Employment, accounting for 39.7 percent of households, followed by Pensions and Remittances at 14.3 and 13.4 percent respectively, of poor households. The trend was the same for both urban villages and rural areas. In cities and towns, 68.0 percent of poor households indicated their main source of income as being Wages from Employment, followed by 9.7 percent (Enterprise income) and 6.4 percent (Remittances). The results are summarized in Table 36 of appendix 1. Figure 20 depicts distribution of poor households by major source of income.



3.1.4 Poverty Incidence by School Attendance and Training of Head of Household

The BCWIS results showed that in every stratum, the majority of heads of household for poor households had attended school, with the cities and towns standing at 78.6 percent and the urban areas and rural areas at 58.1 and 50.0 percent respectively. The results are summarized in Table 25.T. Over 90 percent of poor heads of household had no training. The majority of those were in rural areas at 58.4 percent and in urban villages with 31.2 percent. The results are presented in Table 41 in appendix 1.

Table 25.T: Poor Households by School Attendance of Head

School Attendance	Cities/Towns	Urban villages	Rural areas	National
Attended	5,683	10,700	16,298	32,681
Never Attended	1,485	7,673	16,246	25,403
Not Stated	64	55	81	200
All	7,232	18,428	32,624	58,285
Percentage (%) Distribution within Strata				
Attended	78.6	58.1	50	56.1
Never Attended	20.5	41.6	49.8	43.6
Not Stated	0.9	0.3	0.2	0.3
All	100	100	100	100
Percentage (%) Distribution Across Strata				
Attended	17.4	32.7	49.9	100
Never Attended	5.8	30.2	64	100
Not Stated	31.8	27.8	40.4	100
All	12.4	31.6	56	100

3.1.5 Poverty Incidence by Disability/Illness of Head of Household

Out of the estimated 58, 285 poor households, 34.6 percent were headed by persons with disability or illness. HIV/Aids was the most prevalent ailment at 9.4 percent, followed by High blood pressure and Defect of seeing/blindness at 9.1 and 4.5 percent respectively. Table 43 in appendix 1 presents details of the distribution by strata.

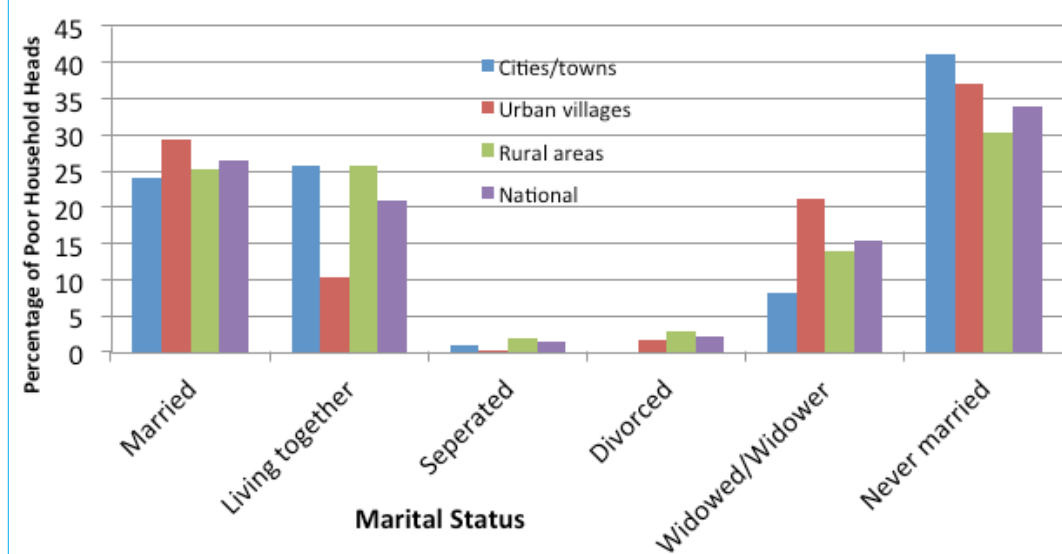
3.1.6 Poverty Incidence by Marital Status of Head of Household

At the national level, it was estimated that 33.8 percent of heads of poor households were never married. The "married" and "living together" heads, respectively accounted for 26.4 and 20.8 percent of total poor household heads nationally. This pattern was observed for cities/towns and rural areas. In Urban villages, 21.1 percent of poor household heads were found to Widowed/Widowers. Table 26.T and figure 21 present a summary of the results.

Table 26.T: Percentage of Households by Marital Status of Head by Strata

Marital Status	Cities/towns	Urban villages	Rural areas	National
Married	24.1	29.3	25.3	26.4
Living together	25.7	10.4	25.7	20.8
Separated	1	0.3	2	1.3
Divorced	-	1.7	2.8	2.1
Widowed/Widower	8.1	21.1	13.9	15.5
Never married	41.1	37.1	30.4	33.8
All	100	100	100	100

Figure 21: Percentage of Poor Household Heads by Marital Status and Strata



3.1.7 Poverty Incidence by Household Size and Number of Rooms

The average household size of poor households was estimated at 6.2 persons nationally, with highest of 7.3 persons observed for urban villages. The cities and towns average household size for poor households was estimated at 4.3 persons.

Table 27.T: Average Household Size of Poor Households by Strata

Stratum	Average Household Size
Cities/towns	4.3
Urban Villages	7.3
Rural Villages	6
National	6.2

In cities and towns, the majority of poor households were found to be living in one (1) roomed housing units, whilst in rural areas and urban villages, the majority of poor households occupied two (2) roomed housing units, with the percentage estimated at 33.5 percent for rural areas and 30.3 in urban villages. The majority poor households living in one (1) roomed housing units were found to be in rural areas, at 61.0 percent. The results are summarized in Table 28.T.

Table 28.T: Percentage Distribution of Poor Households by Number of Living rooms

Number of Rooms	Cities/towns	Urban Villages	Rural Villages	National
1	52.5	12	28.8	26.5
2	10.4	30.3	33.5	29.6
3	15.7	24.1	22.1	21.9
4	12.3	17.8	9.5	12.5
5+	9.1	15.8	6	9.5
	100	100	100	100
Percentage (%) Distribution poor Households by Number of Rooms				
1	24.8	14.2	61	100
2	4.4	32	63.7	100
3	9	34.3	56.7	100
4	12.4	44.7	43	100
5+	12	52.1	35.9	100
All	12.5	31.2	56.2	100

3.2 Summary Profile of Poor Persons and Households

The results showed that the majority of persons living below the poverty datum line are living in rural areas and that poverty incidence decreased with urbanization. Of the poor population, the majorities was in the younger ages (less than 35 years of age) and were mostly unemployed. Females were the most affected by poverty compared to their male counterparts.

At Household level, households headed by females were found to be the most affected by poverty. Generally, households headed by “never married” heads were most likely to be poor, and the heads of households would most likely have no training though they would have attended school.

3.3 Population Living Below a one Dollar (1 USD) a Day

The national estimates for persons who were living below the one dollar a day in Botswana reduced from 23.4 to 6.4 percent between 2002/3 and 2009/10 as shown on Table 29.T. These rates translated into 119,209 persons living below a dollar a day in 2009/10 compared to 382,733 persons in 2002/3.

The data showed a significant decline in the proportion of persons living below a dollar a day between 2002/03 and 2009/10. In rural areas, the percentage dropped from 36.1 to 8.4 percent, whilst it went down from 19.3 to 6.0 percent in urban villages. The cities and towns registered a decrease of 2.4 percentage points during the period, from 5.1 to 2.7 percent.

The Dollar (\$) a day poverty line is a measure of extreme poverty through the adjustment of the local currency, using the Purchasing Power Parity (PPP) exchange rate. Purchasing Power Parities are computed based on the results of the World Bank's International Comparison Program (ICP). The most recent PPPs were generated based on the 2005 World Bank ICP, for which Botswana, through the Statistics Botswana, was a participating member.

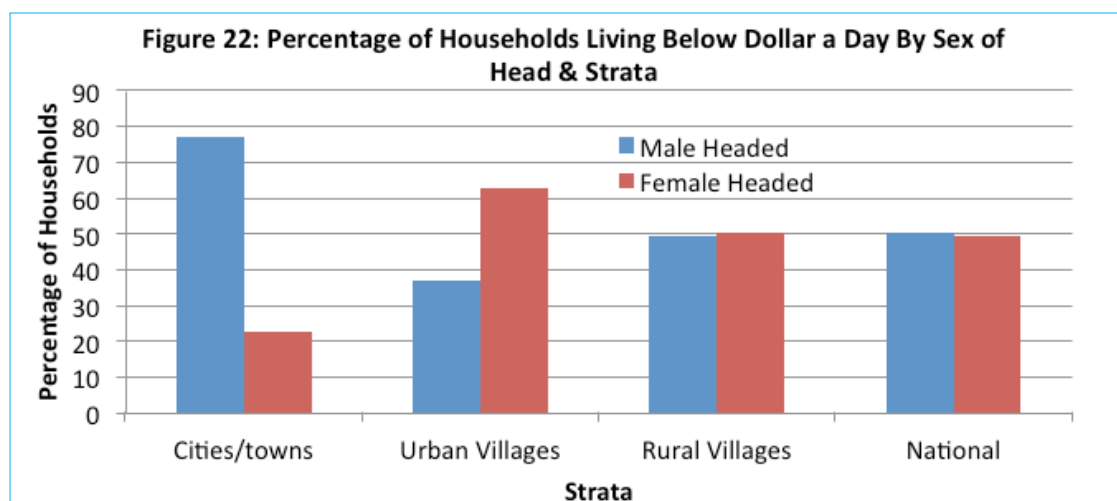
The World Bank dollar a day poverty line was adjusted to \$1.25 on the basis of the 2005 ICP, up from \$1.08 in 1993. Botswana's PPP exchange rate was estimated at 2.42 in 2005, up from 1.338 in 1993. The \$1.25 poverty line translates to $(1.25 * 30.31)$ \$37.89 per month. The Botswana dollar a day line is P 135.32, calculated as $(37.89 * 2.42) * (129.8/88)$ per month in 2009/10, where 129.8 and 88.0 were the Cost of Living Indices in 2005 and 2009/10 (survey period), respectively.

Table 29.T: Proportion of Persons Living Below PPP one Dollar (\$) a day -2002/03 and 2009/10

Stratum	Total Number of Households	Total Number of Persons	Total Number of Households with persons below one Dollar a day	Number of Persons below dollar a day	Proportion of persons below dollar a day (%)
	2009/10 BCWIS				
Cities/Towns	139,869	391,044	3,652	10,732	2.7
Urban villages	176,356	676,720	6,269	40,602	6
Rural areas	225,433	807,101	12,801	67,810	8.4
National	541,658	1,874,865	22,722	119,144	6.4
Stratum	2002/03 HIES				
Cities/Towns	109,556	369,812	3,449	18,699	5.1
Urban villages	121,321	545,253	15,398	105,118	19.3
Rural areas	163,395	717,857	41,850	258,915	36.1
National	394,272	1,632,922	60,696	382,733	23.4

3.3.1 Profiles of Households Living Below a Dollar A Day

The analysis of households living below a dollar a day revealed that in cities and towns, and rural areas, the majority of the households were male headed, whilst in urban villages, the majority of households living below a dollar a day were female headed. Figure 22 illustrates the distribution of households living below a dollar a day by strata and sex of household head.

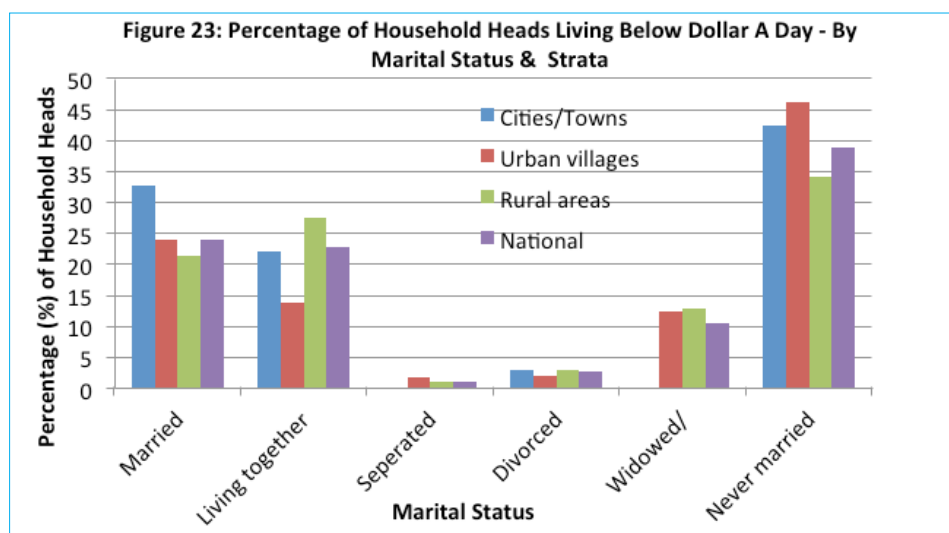


The average age of heads of households below a dollar a day was 45 years, with the majority aged 28 years as the modal age revealed. This indicated that the majority of households living below a dollar a day were headed by youth. This was the case at national level and in rural areas for male headed households. In rural areas, the female headed households' modal age of head of household was 63 years, indicating that most of households living below a dollar a day were headed by elderly females. Table 30.T presents mean and modal ages of heads of household below a dollar a day by sex and strata.

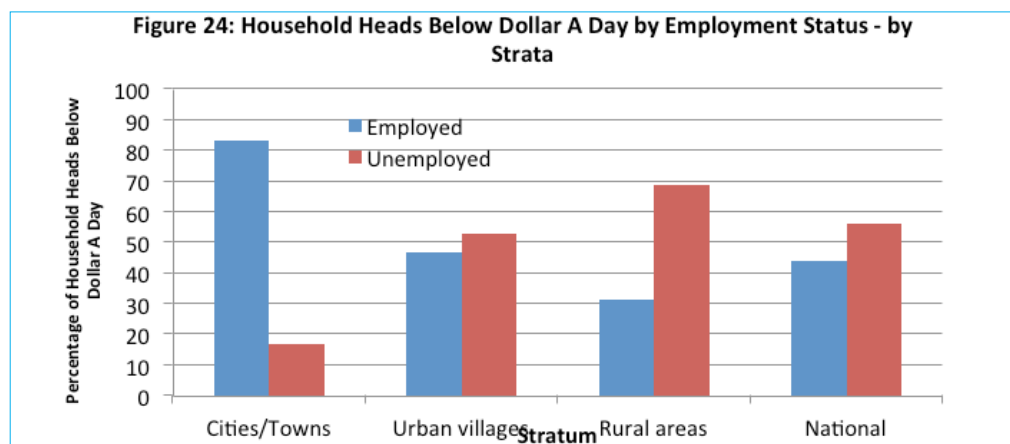
Table 30.T: Mean and Modal Ages, and Sex of Heads of Households Living Below Dollar A Day - By Strata

Stratum	Male Headed		Female Headed		Both Sexes	
	Mean age Of Head (yrs.)	Modal age Of Head (yrs.)	Mean age Of Head (yrs.)	Modal age Of Head (yrs.)	Mean age Of Head (yrs.)	Modal age Of Head (yrs.)
Cities/Towns	40	37	32	21	38	37
Urban villages	44	38	48	33	47	46
Rural areas	48	28	49	63	48	28
National	45	28	47	33	46	28

Figure 23 shows the percentage distribution of households living below a dollar a day by marital status and strata. At the national level, 38.8 percent of households living below dollar a day were headed by "never married" persons, while in urban villages the households living below a dollar a day who were headed by "never married" persons accounted for 46.2 percent of the households living below a dollar a day.



The results for BCWIS showed that at national level, urban villages and rural areas, the majority of households living below a dollar a day were headed by unemployed persons, whilst in cities and towns they were headed by employed persons. Figure 24 presents the results graphically.



Further analysis on households headed by employed persons observed that the majority of those heads of household were employed in the Private Sector. At the national level, 30.2 percent were employed in the Private Sector, whilst in cities/towns, the figure stood at 54.1 percent, with the second most important employer being “Own Business with no Employees” at 18.8 percent followed by Central Government with 15.5 percent. In rural areas, the majority of the employed household heads living below a dollar a day mostly worked in “Own Lands/Cattle Posts”.

Among those employed, a high number of them were employed on permanent basis across all the strata. In cities and towns, they accounted for 81.0 percent of the employed heads of household living below a dollar a day. Figure 25 and Table 31.T present households heads living below a dollar a day by employment sector and strata. Figure 26 presents heads of households below a dollar a day by status of job.

In summary the households living below a dollar a day were found to be most likely headed by;

- Never Married Persons
- Untrained Heads of Households
- Persons Employed in the Private Sector – in cities and towns
- Persons employed as Security Guards, Petrol Attendants and Shop Assistants
- Persons engaged in subsistence agriculture – in rural areas
- Unemployed Persons in Urban Villages and Rural Areas
- Persons engaged in household duties/caring for the sick – in urban villages and rural areas.

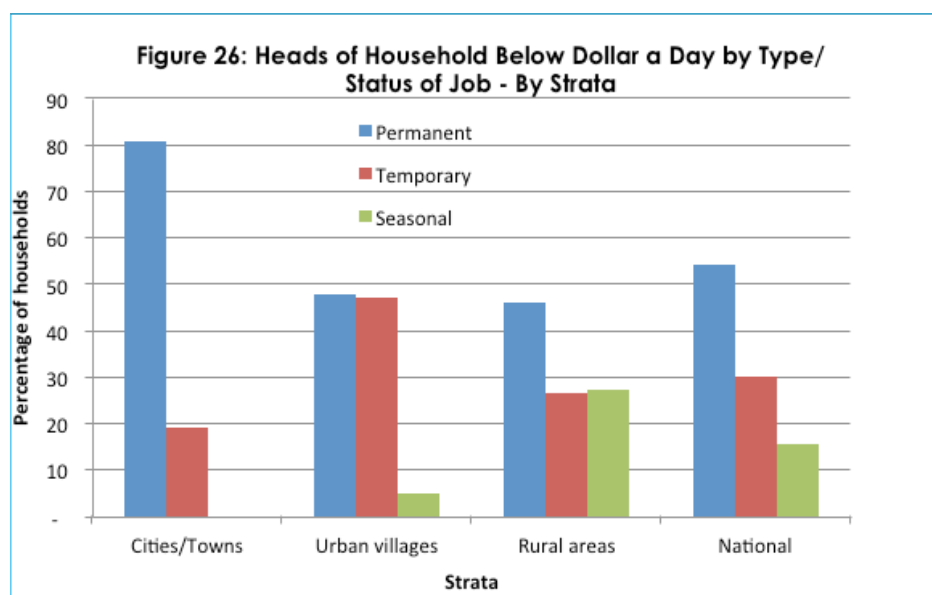
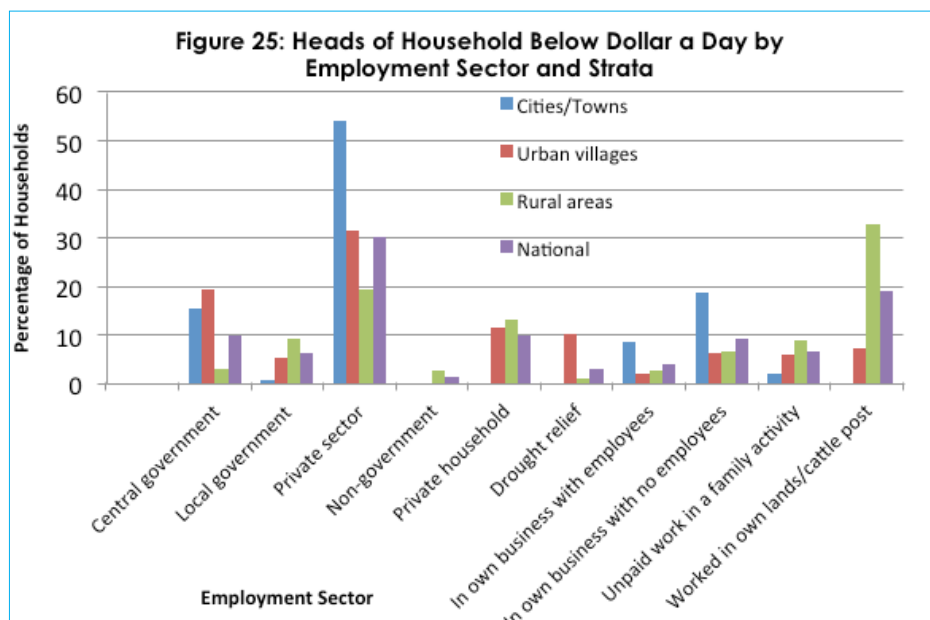


Table 31.T: Percentage Distribution of Employed Household Heads Below Dollar a Day by Employment Type/Status

Permanent	Temporary	Seasonal	All
81	19	-	100
48	47	5	100
46	27	27	100
54	30	16	100

3.4 Self-Assessed Poverty

The opinion of household members was sought regarding whether they considered themselves poor or not. This was done through a series of question including the amount of income they considered to be the absolute minimum required to meet the household's basic needs.

At the national level, 46.1 percent of the households thought that their current income was less than the absolute minimum they required to meet their basic needs, in contrast to 53.5 and 44.5 percent realized in rural areas and urban villages respectively. Table 32.T gives a summary of responses by strata.

Table 32.T: Percentage of Households Consideration of Current Income

Stratum	Current Household Income Compared with Considered Absolute Minimum Required			
	Less	Same	Greater	Total
Cities/Towns	36.1	15.5	48.4	100
Urban Villages	44.5	14.3	41.2	100
Rural Areas	53.5	19.6	26.9	100
National	46.1	16.8	37.1	100

Households were asked to compare themselves with households in their community on whether their living conditions were better than the rest of households in the community, on average. In the rural areas, 18.1 percent of households considered themselves much poorer than average, compared with 6.5 percent of households in cities and towns who considered themselves much poorer than the average. At the national level, 13.1 percent of households considered themselves much poorer than average. Table 33.T presents summary of households' responses by strata.

Table 33.T: Percentage of Households' Own Description of Living Conditions Compared to Others

Stratum	Among the Wealthiest	Wealthier than Most	About Average	Somewhat Poorer than Average	Much poorer than Average	Total
Cities/Towns	3.4	5	63.6	21.5	6.5	100
Urban Villages	3.2	5.9	56	24.1	10.8	100
Rural Areas	2.6	4.3	43.9	30.2	18.9	100
National	3	5	52.9	26	13.1	100

3.5 Food Security

The survey sought to determine the households' experiences regarding food security. In general, households were asked whether they ever worry about never having enough food. In the rural areas, 50.6 percent of households indicated that they do worry about not having enough food compared with 42.8 and 28.8 percent of urban villages and cities and towns households respectively. The summary of responses is presented in Table 34.T. Of the households that indicated that they worried about not having enough food, 12.1 percent indicated that they worried about not having enough food over ten (10) times in the past four (4) weeks. The results are presented in Table 35.T.

Table 34.T: Percentage of Households by Food Insecurity Responses

Stratum	Worry About not Having Enough Food		
	Yes	No	All
Cities/Towns	28.8	71.2	100
Urban Villages	42.8	57.2	100
Rural Areas	50.6	49.4	100
National	42.5	57.5	100

Table 35.T: Percentage of Households by Frequency of Worrying About Food

Stratum	Percentage Worrying About Food			All
	Rarely (1-2 times in the last 4 weeks)	Sometimes (3-10 times in the last 4 weeks)	Often (More than 10 times in the last 4 weeks)	
Cities/Towns	58.4	29.6	11.6	100
Urban Villages	55.6	31.6	12.8	100
Rural Areas	55.5	31.2	13	100
National	56	31.1	12.7	100

Chapter 4: Incomes and Expenditures of Households

4.1 Introduction

This chapter presents results on average household incomes by sources, disposable incomes, income inequalities and average household consumption expenditures on goods and services.

Definitions on what constitutes incomes, expenditure and consumption are presented in Appendix 2. Furthermore, it has to be borne in mind that information on incomes is susceptible to under/over reporting by respondents. Expenditure information is affected mostly by under reporting, particularly for items such as alcohol and tobacco. In some instances, households may under report consumption under the misconception that they would be enrolled under government assistance schemes. The reported information was reconciled with other sources like imports and production of consumption goods and other information gathered during the survey to come up with best possible estimates.

4.2 Household Incomes

Table 36.T presents average monthly household incomes by source. The results showed that Cash Earnings at P 3, 936.12 accounted for most of household incomes in 2009/10, contributing 64.3 percent to the average Gross Income of households at the national level. Cash Earnings were the main contributors to average household income across strata, accounting for over 79.2 and 65.4 percent of average monthly gross household income in cities/towns and urban villages, respectively. Cash earnings' contribution to average gross household income in rural households was 40.7percent. This pattern was also observed in 2002/03 for all strata.

Overall, the contribution of cash earnings to average household gross income across has shown slight increases in cities/ towns and urban villages, with rural areas' contribution of cash earnings recording a decline. The decline in the contribution of cash income in rural areas was offset by significant increases in the contribution of unearned income and own produce towards average household gross income, which recorded increases of 18.6 and 5.5 percentage points respectively, between 2002/03 and 2009/10.

School meals and Own produce contributions towards gross average household income recorded increases between the two periods.

The results showed decreases in Business Profits' contribution towards averages gross household income in cities/towns, rural areas and at national level.

Table 36.T: Summary of Average Monthly Incomes by Source; by Strata-Pula

Sources of Income	2002/03				2009/10			
	Cities/ Towns	Urban Village	Rural	National	Cities/ Towns	Urban Village	Rural	National
Business Profit	256.9	198.7	114.5	180	196.5	280.89	60.95	167.57
Cash Earnings	3,385.50	1,731.40	650.4	1,743.00	7,219.10	4,387.59	1,546.05	3,936.12
Unearned Cash Income	361	210	132.5	219.8	1,128.00	1,303.23	1,044.27	1,150.21
Own Produce	9.1	53.7	162.1	86.2	23.4	157.74	624.72	317.41
Wages In kind	79	45.5	44.5	54.4	213.4	81.06	35.57	96.3
Gifts Received	329.8	351.4	296.9	322.8	237.4	302.98	292.89	281.85
Aid	6.1	18.8	39.5	23.9	17.4	48.25	52.07	41.88
School Meals	33.5	52.3	40.9	42.3	78.2	151.39	142.24	128.68
Gross Income	4,460.80	2,661.80	1,481.30	2,672.40	9,113.40	6,713.13	3,798.78	6,120.01
Percentage of gross income								
Business Profit	5.8	7.5	7.7	6.7	2.2	4.2	1.6	2.7
Cash Earnings	75.9	65	43.9	65.2	79.2	65.4	40.7	64.3
Unearned Cash Income	8.1	7.9	8.9	8.2	12.4	19.4	27.5	18.8
Own Produce	0.2	2	10.9	3.2	0.3	2.3	16.4	5.2
Wages In kind	1.8	1.7	3	2	2.3	1.2	0.9	1.6
Gifts Received	7.4	13.2	20	12.1	2.6	4.5	7.7	4.6
Aid	0.1	0.7	2.7	0.9	0.2	0.7	1.4	0.7
School Meals	0.8	2	2.8	1.6	0.9	2.3	3.7	2.1
Gross Income	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

4.2.1 Household Disposable Incomes & Income Distribution

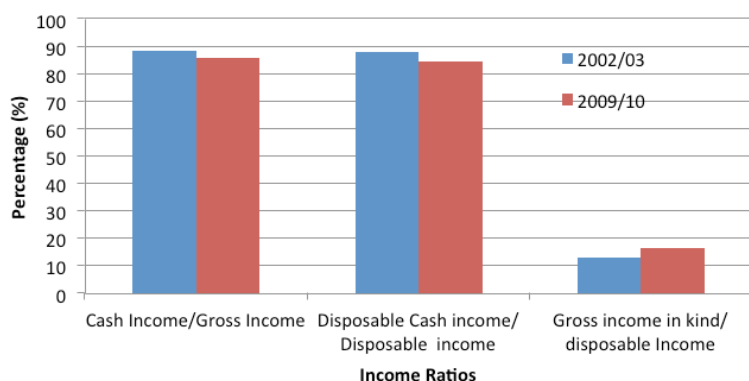
The 2009/10 BCWIS results estimated the average household disposable income at P5, 304 up from P2, 425 estimated from the 2002/03 HIES.

The results revealed a fairly stable, though slightly declining, ratios of average household cash income to gross income between the periods 2002/03 and 2009/10 (Figure 27). The cities/towns and rural areas ratios of cash income to gross income recorded decreases of 2.0 and 1.7 percentage points respectively, between 2002/03 and 2009/10. The declines in the ratio of cash income to gross income were accompanied by increases in gross income in-kind as shown by the increase in the ratio of gross income in-kind to disposable income, which increased from 13.0 to 16.3 percent and national level between 2002/03 and 2009/10, underscoring the importance of income in-kind for rural households. The results are summarized in Table 37.T.

Table 37.T: Average Monthly Household Incomes by Strata - Pula.

Income Aggregates	2002/03.				2009/10.			
	Cities/ Towns	Urban Villages	Rural	National	Cities/ Towns	Urban Villages	Rural	National
Gross Cash Income	4,267.80	2,381.70	1,059.60	2,357.90	8,543.57	5,971.72	2,651.28	5,253.90
Disposable Cash Income	3,782.20	2,181.40	975.8	2,126.60	7,388.10	5,023.88	2,255.70	4,482.29
Gross Income in Kind	193	280	421.7	314.6	569.85	741.42	1,147.50	866.12
Gross Income	4,460.80	2,661.70	1,481.30	2,672.40	9,113.41	6,713.14	3,798.78	6,120.02
Disposable Income	3,961.10	2,445.50	1,378.90	2,424.60	7,899.64	5,708.76	3,378.07	5,304.49
Ratio Percentages								
Cash Income/Gross Income	95.7	89.5	71.5	88.2	93.7	89	69.8	85.8
Disposable Cash income/ Disposable income	95.5	89.2	70.8	87.7	93.5	88	66.8	84.5
Gross income in kind/ disposable Income	4.9	11.4	30.6	13	7.2	13	34	16.3

Figure 27: Households' Income Ratios to Gross Income - 2002/03 & 2009/10



4.2.2 Household Savings and Current Outlays

Households' savings or propensity to save was estimated by summing households' contributions to pensions and investment, which included deposits to savings and investment in shares. Table 38.T shows that at the national level, there was an improvement in the households' propensity to save as shown by increases in the ratio of savings to total household current outlays. The ratio increased from 7.7 percent in 2002/03 to 16.7 percent in 2009/10.

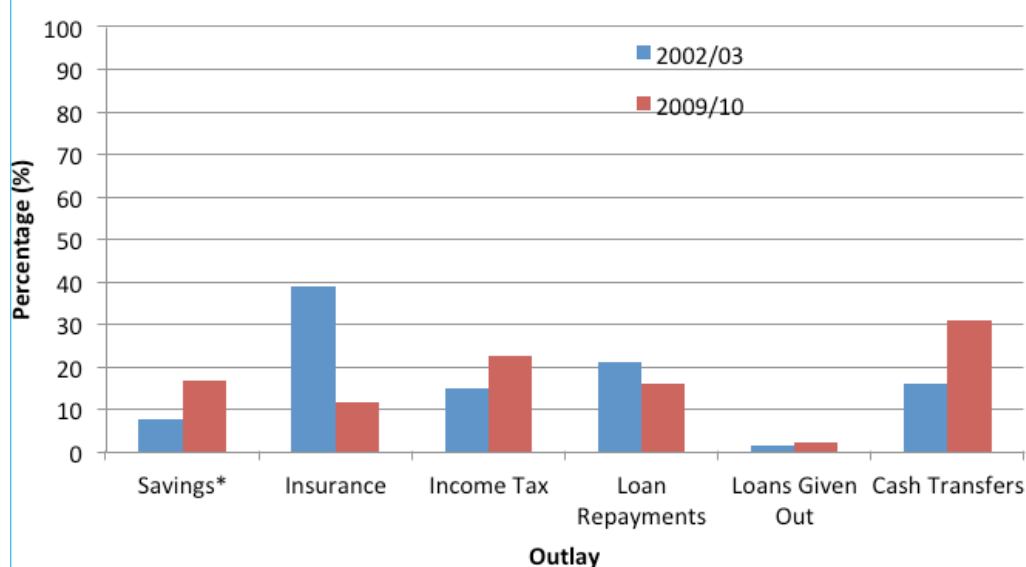
The results further indicated increases in income tax and cash transfers out of households. These were accompanied by decreases in average insurance contributions and loan repayments. Figure 28 presents the results graphically.

Table 38.T : Household Average Other Current Cash Outlays

Other Current Cash Outlays	2002/03.				2009/10.			
	Cities/ Towns	Urban Villages	Rural	National	Cities/ Towns	Urban Villages	Rural	National
Savings*	79.36	37.62	8.64	37.21	235.99	189.39	57.34	146.46
Insurance	358.7	199.28	66.47	188.54	166	125.92	40.98	100.92
Income Tax	179.93	50.73	16.34	72.38	393.84	241.19	38.91	196.42
Loan Repayments	197.22	110.17	34.08	102.82	206.83	121.02	113.43	140.02
Loans Given Out	17.41	4.34	1.63	6.85	28.5	22.68	12.93	20.12
Cash Transfers	122.6	75.96	50.91	78.54	390.64	479.94	35.52	271.92
Total Other Current Outlays	955.22	478.12	178.07	486.34	1,421.81	1,180.14	299.1	875.87
Percentage of total Other Current Outlays								
Savings*	8.3	7.9	4.9	7.7	16.6	16	19.2	16.7
Insurance	37.6	41.7	37.3	38.8	11.7	10.7	13.7	11.5
Income Tax	18.8	10.6	9.2	14.9	27.7	20.4	13	22.4
Loan Repayments	20.6	23	19.1	21.1	14.5	10.3	37.9	16
Loans Given Out	1.8	0.9	0.9	1.4	2	1.9	4.3	2.3
Cash Transfers	12.8	15.9	28.6	16.1	27.5	40.7	11.9	31
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

Note: * Savings refers to sum of pension contributions and investments

Figure 28: Percentage Shares of Households Current Outlays - 2002/03 & 2009/10



4.2.3 Household Income Inequality

Income inequality is measured using the GINI coefficient, which summarizes income/consumption inequality in a single figure. The GINI coefficient ranges between one (1) and zero (0). When it is equal to one (1), it means there is complete inequality, while when it is equal to zero (0) it means there is complete equality.

To get the details of income/consumption inequality, the Lorenz curve is used. The Lorenz curve plots the percentage cumulative distributions of income/consumption and households against each other. The 45 degrees diagonal line represents a situation of complete equality. Complete equality would mean that, for instance, 10.0 percent of households would get their corresponding 10.0 percent of income. In the case of complete equality, the Lorenz curve would be one and the same as the 45 degrees diagonal. With inequality, the Lorenz curve would be below the 45 degrees diagonal. The space between the 45 degrees diagonal and the plotted Lorenz curve depicts the extent of inequality. The GINI coefficient is derived by dividing the area between the 45 degrees diagonal and the Lorenz curve with the total area of the triangle below the 45 degrees diagonal. The Lorenz curve depicting consumption inequality is plotted in Figure 26.

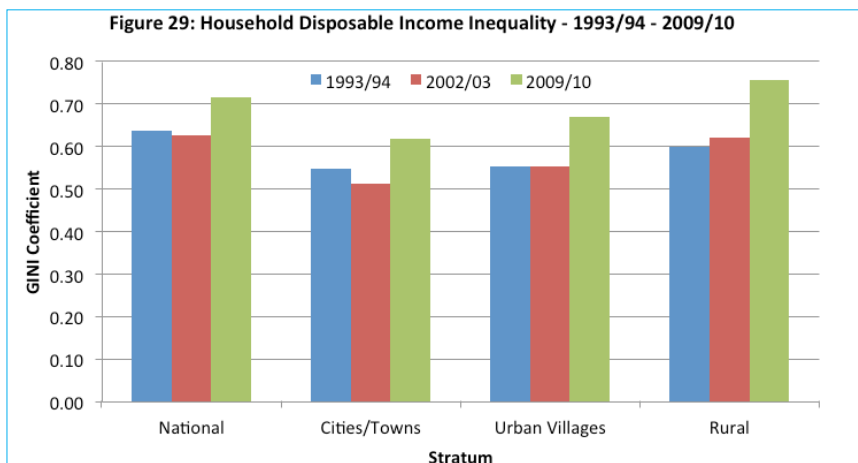
The 2009/10 BCWIS results indicated that income inequality, bearing in mind the difficulties in obtaining accurate information from respondents, has increased between 2002/03 and 2009/10. At the national level, inequality in disposable income increased from 0.573 in 2002/03 to 0.645 in 2009/10. The increase in household disposable incomes inequality was more pronounced in rural areas, where the GINI coefficient increased from 0.515 to 0.621, recording an increase of 0.106 GINI points.

Inequality of households disposable cash incomes also recorded increases between 2002/03 and 2009/10, with the rural areas again recording the highest increase, of 0.135 GINI points, moving from 0.622 in 2002/03 to 0.757 in 2009/10, as indicated in Table 39.T.

Figure 29 presents a graphical movement in households' disposable incomes' inequalities for the periods 1993/94, 2002/03 and 2009/10, indicating an overall general increase in income inequalities across strata.

Table 39.T: Income GINI Coefficients (1993/94, 2002/03 & 2009/10)

	Disposable income			Disposable cash income		
	GINI COEFFICIENTS			GINI COEFFICIENTS		
Stratum	1993/94	2002/03	2009/10	1993/94	2002/03	2009/10
National	0.537	0.573	0.645	0.638	0.626	0.715
Cities/Towns	0.539	0.503	0.608	0.548	0.513	0.619
Urban Villages	0.451	0.523	0.625	0.552	0.552	0.671
Rural	0.414	0.515	0.621	0.599	0.622	0.757



4.2.4 Household Consumption Inequality

Households inequality observed through income is high and susceptible to inaccuracy as a result of difficulties experienced in reporting income by the respondents. Comparatively, information on consumption is more reliable. Inequality measured using the consumption aggregate revealed lower GINI coefficients. The results are presented in Table 40.T.

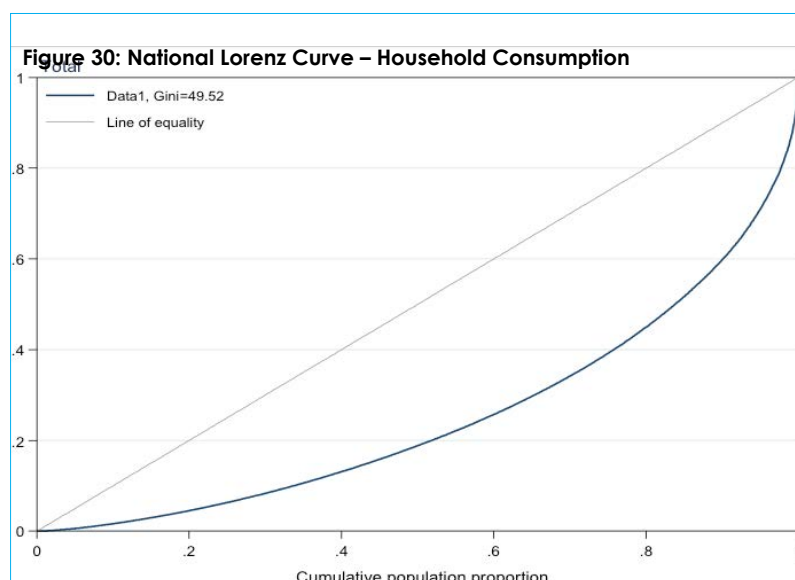
Table 40.T: Consumption GINI Coefficients – 2002/03 & 2009/10

Stratum	GINI Coefficients	
	2002/03	2009/10
National	0.571	0.495
Urban*	0.55	0.51
Rural Areas	0.505	0.438

*Urban combines Cities/Towns and Urban Villages

Consumption Inequality was 0.495 at national level in 2009/10 compared with 0.571 in 2002/03. The results showed an improvement in urban inequality from 0.550 in 2002/03 to 0.510 in 2009/10. Rural inequality went down from 0.505 in 2002/03 to 0.438 in 2009/10.

Decreases in consumption inequality were accompanied by decreases in poverty incidences at the national level and in all strata (Chapter 3).



4.1 Household Expenditures

This section presents average consumption expenditures of households on goods and services recorded over a period of 30 days during the survey period, excluding expenditure on capital formation and investment.

Table 41.T compares average monthly household expenditures for 12 commodities & services groupings. The results showed that there was an overall increase in average household final consumption expenditure from P1, 900.60 in 2002/03 to P3, 045.93 in 2009/10. There were, however, changes in the expenditure patterns with some commodity group share increasing at the expense of others.

Table 42.T presents expenditure shares by commodity groups for 2002/03 and 2009/10. At the national level, the share allocated to food went down 23.7 percent in 2002/03 to 17.7 percent in 2009/10. The biggest expenditure share was allocated transport, increasing from 15.6 percent in 2002/03 to 20.7 in 2009/10. This shift in share allocation was observed for cities/towns, with urban villages and rural areas households increasing their share allocated to transport at lesser magnitude such that food remained the most important commodity.

At national level, there has been a change in order of importance, with transport, food and housing being allocated the highest shares of 20.7, 17.7 and 13.6 percent of the consumption expenditure budget. Food was replaced by transport in the order of importance.

According to Engel's Law, as households incomes improve, the budget allocation shifts such that the budget allocated to food becomes smaller as households spend more on "luxury" goods. This situation was partly observed in cities and towns, where expenditure on transport increased significantly compared to that of food.

Statistics indicate that nationally, there were 17, 585 newly registered privately owned cars in 2002/03 compared with 40,326 in 2009/10, an increase of 129 percent, indicating a shift in consumption expenditure towards transport items and consequently transport consumables like fuel. The shift was partly a result of availability of "affordable" vehicle imports from abroad. It can be concluded therefore that the availability of second hand imported vehicles from abroad increased household expenditure on transport.

It has to be noted also that the average household expenditure is largely influenced by expenditures of high consuming households, of which when incomes improved, they were able to afford second hand vehicles and other high value commodities.

Across strata, average household expenditure on food increase showed decreasing trend with urbanization, with rural villages' average expenditure being highest compared to that of cities/towns' households. Average households' expenditure on housing increased with urbanization, with cities/towns average expenditure on housing at 15.0 percent and that of rural villages at 10.6 percent.

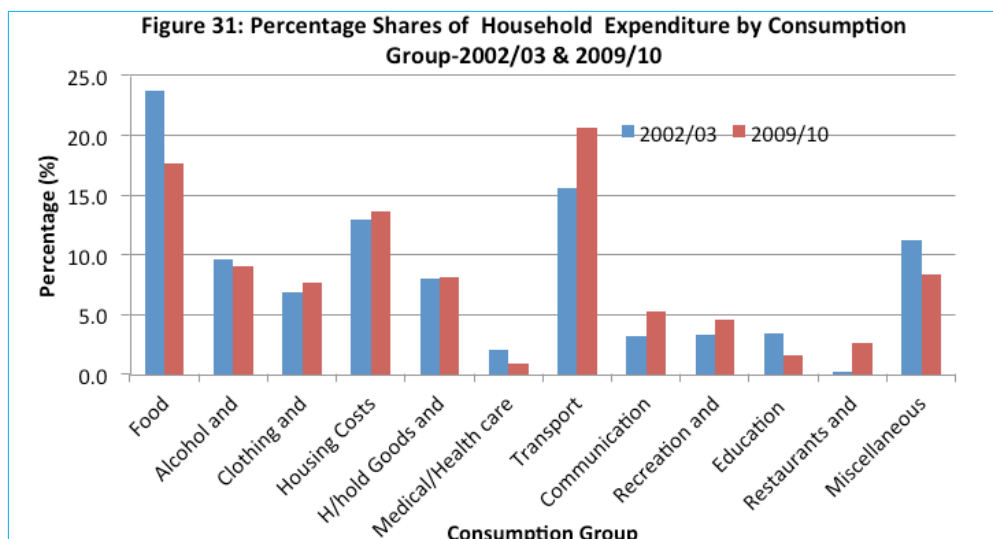


Table 41.T: Average Monthly Household Expenditure by Consumption Item and Other Outlays - Pula.

Type of consumption expenditure/ outlay	2002/03				2009/10			
	Cities/ Towns	Urban Villages	Rural	National	Cities/ Towns	Urban Villages	Rural	National
Food	639.6	523.2	271.4	451.2	694.78	649.07	352.89	537.61
Alcohol and Tobacco	256.3	174.3	140.4	183	268.51	259.1	292.38	275.38
Clothing and Footwear	201.1	175.4	47.5	129.6	343.44	266.11	140.21	233.68
Housing Costs	507.4	265.6	55.1	245.6	739.38	450.11	182.16	413.29
H/hold Goods and Services	270.7	174.3	57.3	152.6	412.39	257.51	138.35	247.91
Medical/Health care	63.5	50.4	15.3	39.5	27.35	48.1	12.77	28.03
Transport	512.1	298.4	148.5	295.7	1,150.40	629.49	305.76	629.27
Communication	119.7	63.4	18.2	60.3	262.62	178.81	82.89	160.53
Recreation and Culture	124.5	58.2	22.4	61.8	241.13	144.59	67.34	137.37
Education	139.4	69	12.2	65	88.31	54.99	16.23	47.46
Restaurants and Hotels	4.2	3.3	4.1	3.9	223.49	47.87	17.05	80.39
Miscellaneous	397	229.3	75.7	212.5	479.14	255.05	115.91	255
Final Consumption Exp	3,236.50	2,084.80	868.1	1,900.60	4,930.93	3,240.80	1,723.94	3,045.93
Other Households Current Outlays								
Savings*	79.36	37.62	8.64	37.21	235.99	189.39	57.34	146.46
Insurance	358.7	199.28	66.47	188.54	166	125.92	40.98	100.92
Income Tax	179.93	50.73	16.34	72.38	393.84	241.19	38.91	196.42
Loan Repayments	197.22	110.17	34.08	102.82	206.83	121.02	113.43	140.02
Loans Given Out	17.41	4.34	1.63	6.85	28.5	22.68	12.93	20.12
Cash Transfers	122.6	75.96	50.91	78.54	390.64	479.94	35.52	271.92
Total other Current Outlays	955.22	478.12	178.07	486.34	1,421.81	1,180.14	299.1	875.87

Note: * Savings refers to sum of pension contributions and investments

Table 42.T: Percentage (%) Household Consumption Expenditure by Item and Other Outlays.

Type of consumption expenditure/ outlay	2002/03.				2009/10.			
	Cities/ Towns	Urban Villages	Rural	National	Cities/ Towns	Urban Villages	Rural	National
Food	19.8	25.1	31.3	23.7	14.1	20	20.5	17.7
Alcohol and Tobacco	7.9	8.4	16.2	9.6	5.4	8	17	9.04
Clothing and Footwear	6.2	8.4	5.5	6.8	7	8.2	8.1	7.67
Housing Costs	15.7	12.7	6.3	12.9	15	13.9	10.6	13.57
H/hold Goods and Services	8.4	8.4	6.6	8	8.4	7.9	8	8.14
Medical/Health care	2	2.4	1.8	2.1	0.6	1.5	0.7	0.92
Transport	15.8	14.3	17.1	15.6	23.3	19.4	17.7	20.66
Communication	3.7	3	2.1	3.2	5.3	5.5	4.8	5.3
Recreation and Culture	3.8	2.8	2.6	3.3	4.9	4.5	3.9	4.5
Education	4.3	3.3	1.4	3.4	1.8	1.7	0.9	1.6
Restaurants and Hotels	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.2	4.5	1.5	1	2.6
Miscellaneous	12.3	11	8.7	11.2	9.7	7.9	6.7	8.4
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Other Current outlays								
Savings*	8.3	7.9	4.9	7.7	16.6	16	19.2	16.7
Insurance	37.6	41.7	37.3	38.8	11.7	10.7	13.7	11.5
Income Tax	18.8	10.6	9.2	14.9	27.7	20.4	13	22.4
Loan Repayments	20.6	23	19.1	21.1	14.5	10.3	37.9	16
Loans Given Out	1.8	0.9	0.9	1.4	2	1.9	4.3	2.3
Cash Transfers	12.8	15.9	28.6	16.1	27.5	40.7	11.9	31
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

Chapter 5: Lessons and Experiences from the Survey

5.1 Introduction

This chapter highlights issues that impacted on the quality aspects of survey results, including experiences and lessons, and offering recommendations that could improve on the quality of the survey results in the future.

5.2 Problems/Constraints:

a) Refusals: As it has become a norm during the conduct of Household Surveys by Statistics Botswana, some household members in the high income areas of cities/towns refused to be interviewed. Generally, they agreed to be interviewed for Socio-Demographic topics and later on refused to provide information on incomes and daily transactions. This resulted in partially completed modules on incomes and expenditures leading to unreliable and incomplete information.

b) Terminations: The survey engaged 160 enumerators and 15 supervisors who were employed temporarily for the survey. These were drawn from unemployed youth who were actively seeking employment. As a result, these temporary enumerators and supervisors were continuously seeking permanent employment during the survey period. There was thus high staff turnover since some secured permanent employment, resulting in engaging those who were on standby. This impacted negatively on the quality of data collected because in most instances those on standby had not performed very well during training.

c) Survey Rounds: In the previous HIES, the households were visited for a period of 30 to 31 days using a rolling month. For BCWIS, this was changed to a calendar month due to constraints imposed by the Regulations of Industrial Employees (RIE) which applied to the drivers engaged in the survey. They had to work for 22 days and have eight (8) days of rest during a calendar month. As a consequent of this, there was total of 15 day lost due mandatory rest days, travel and listing.

This resulted in “lost” household transactions for which adjustments had to be made.

d) Survey Instruments: BCWIS was the first of its kind to be conducted by then Central Statistics Office, now Statistics Botswana at the request of stakeholders. It sought to cover all the dimensions of poverty. As such, the questionnaires were too long as a lot of topics were covered. This compromised the quality of returns.

e) Data Processing: Over and above the issue of survey returns quality, there were challenges in processing the data due to difficulties in linking the different modules. There was need to come up with multiple weights as a result of different response rates from the many modules covered by the survey.

5.3 Enumeration Area Maps:

The enumeration area maps used were eight (8) years old. There were new dwellings whilst some had been demolished. This provided a challenge in identifying enumeration areas, thus making the listing exercise a tedious job resulting in reduced enumeration period.

5.4 Coverage of Survey:

Households in the terrain areas i.e. CKGR and Delta were never in the sampling design neither for 1993/94 nor in 2002/03. Such areas have not been accounted for independently for 1993/94, 2002/03 and 2009/10, so the characteristics of them based on the BCWIS are not known exactly.

5.5 Recommendations/Interventions

- **Refusals:** Statistics Botswana will embark on a rigorous sensitization exercise to educate the public on the importance of responding to survey questions.
- **Terminations:** District based freelance enumerators will be piloted to ensure that there is always a well-trained experienced pool of enumerators in the districts to mitigate against staff turnover.
- **Survey Rounds:** Concessions will be made with industrial staff so that a return to the “rolling” month is made. This would also result in increasing the budget allocated for this kind of survey to enable paying the industrial staff their mandatory rest days.
- **Survey Instruments:** The topics covered by the survey in future will be reduced to allow for ease of administration of the instruments and consequently improved data processing.
- **Enumeration Area Maps:** Statistics Botswana is planning to do a continuous update of the sampling frame. This will result in up to date enumeration area maps. It will also be necessary to consider continuous update of locality status to ensure that the surveys conducted towards the tail end of the inter censal period are correctly classified in the event they have transformed into urban villages. This would improve in sampling by strata.

Appendix 1: List of Statistical Tables

Table 1: Percentage Distribution of Population by Age Group & Sex - National

Age Group	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Cumulative %
0 - 4	12.3	11.5	11.8	11.8
5 - 9	11.5	10.6	11	22.9
10 - 14	11.8	10.2	11	33.8
15 - 19	10.2	9.4	9.8	43.7
20 - 24	9.4	9.3	9.3	53
25 - 29	9.9	9.7	9.8	62.7
30 - 34	7.7	7.9	7.8	70.6
35 - 39	6.2	5.9	6.1	76.6
40 - 44	4.1	5.1	4.7	81.3
45 - 49	3.7	4.5	4.2	85.5
50 - 54	3.2	4.3	3.8	89.2
55 - 59	2.9	2.8	2.8	92
60 - 64	2.2	2.2	2.2	94.2
65 - 69	1.6	1.6	1.6	95.8
70 - 74	1	1.5	1.2	97.1
75 - 79	1	1.5	1.3	98.4
80 +	1.2	2.1	1.6	100
Total	100	100	100	

Table 2: Percentage Distribution of Population by Age Group & Sex - Cities/Towns

Age Group	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Cumulative %
0 - 4	8.9	8.3	8.6	8.6
5 - 9	8.6	8.4	8.5	17.1
10 - 14	8.8	7.5	8.1	25.3
15 - 19	9.8	10.7	10.3	35.5
20 - 24	12.5	12.8	12.6	48.1
25 - 29	13.4	13.2	13.3	61.5
30 - 34	10.8	12.2	11.5	73
35 - 39	8.2	8.4	8.3	81.3
40 - 44	6	6.1	6.1	87.3
45 - 49	4.8	4.8	4.8	92.1
50 - 54	3.2	3.4	3.3	95.4
55 - 59	2.6	2	2.3	97.7
60 - 64	1.1	0.6	0.9	98.6
65 - 69	0.6	0.8	0.7	99.3
70 - 74	0.3	0.3	0.3	99.6
75 - 79	0.2	0.3	0.3	99.8
80 +	0.2	0.2	0.2	100
Total	100	100	100	

Table 3: Percentage Distribution of Population by Age Group & Sex - Urban Villages

Age Group	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Cumulative %
0 - 4	11.9	10.6	11.2	11.2
5 - 9	11.3	10.2	10.7	21.9
10 - 14	12.3	10.2	11.2	33.1
15 - 19	11.8	10.8	11.3	44.4
20 - 24	9.4	9.6	9.5	53.9
25 - 29	10.5	9.8	10.1	64
30 - 34	7.8	8	7.9	71.9
35 - 39	6.6	5.9	6.2	78.2
40 - 44	4.2	5.5	4.9	83
45 - 49	3.2	4.4	3.9	86.9
50 - 54	2.9	4.2	3.6	90.5
55 - 59	2.3	2.3	2.3	92.8
60 - 64	1.7	2	1.9	94.7
65 - 69	1.3	1.5	1.4	96.1
70 - 74	0.8	1.3	1.1	97.2
75 - 79	0.8	1.4	1.1	98.3
80 +	1.2	2	1.7	100
Total	100	100	100	

Table 4: Percentage Distribution of Population by Age Group & Sex - Rural Areas Villages

Age Group	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Cumulative %
0 - 4	14.2	13.6	13.9	13.9
5 - 9	13.1	12	12.5	26.4
10 - 14	12.9	11.4	12.1	38.5
15 - 19	9.1	7.6	8.4	46.9
20 - 24	7.9	7.3	7.6	54.5
25 - 29	7.7	8	7.8	62.3
30 - 34	6.3	5.8	6	68.3
35 - 39	4.9	4.8	4.9	73.1
40 - 44	3.2	4.4	3.8	77
45 - 49	3.6	4.5	4.1	81.1
50 - 54	3.6	4.7	4.2	85.2
55 - 59	3.4	3.6	3.5	88.7
60 - 64	3.1	3.1	3.1	91.8
65 - 69	2.3	2	2.2	94
70 - 74	1.5	2.1	1.8	95.8
75 - 79	1.6	2.1	1.9	97.7
80 +	1.7	3	2.3	100
Total	100	100	100	

Table 5: Percentage of Population Distribution by Age Group across Strata

Age Group	Cities & Towns	Urban Villages	Rural Areas	National
0 - 4	1.8	4.1	6	11.8
5 - 9	1.7	3.9	5.4	11
10 - 14	1.7	4.1	5.2	11
15 - 19	2.1	4.1	3.6	9.8
20 - 24	2.6	3.4	3.3	9.3
25 - 29	2.7	3.7	3.4	9.8
30 - 34	2.4	2.9	2.6	7.8
35 - 39	1.7	2.3	2.1	6.1
40 - 44	1.2	1.8	1.7	4.7
45 - 49	1	1.4	1.8	4.2
50 - 54	0.7	1.3	1.8	3.8
55 - 59	0.5	0.8	1.5	2.8
60 - 64	0.2	0.7	1.3	2.2
65 - 69	0.1	0.5	0.9	1.6
70 - 74	0.1	0.4	0.8	1.2
75 - 79	0.1	0.4	0.8	1.3
80 +	0	0.6	1	1.6
Total	20.5	36.3	43.2	100

Table 6: Summary Distribution of Households Heads by Age Group and Sex - National

	2002/03			2009/20		
	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes
Households	211,403	182,869	394,272	283,004	238,324	521,328
Age Groups	Percentage of Households Heads					
12 - 19	1.7	1.6	1.6	1.2	1.1	1.2
20 - 29	18.9	16.8	18	20.7	16.6	18.8
30 - 39	24	23.8	23.9	26.5	22.6	24.7
40 - 49	20.8	21	20.9	18.2	20.6	19.3
50 - 59	14.7	13.7	14.2	15.2	16.4	15.8
60 - 69	9.6	10.1	9.8	9.6	9.3	9.5
70 +	10.2	13	11.5	8.5	13.5	10.8
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100
Median	40	41	40	40	44	42
Mean	44.7	46	45.3	43.8	46.7	45.2
Average Household Size	3.94	4.38	4.1	3.17	3.8	3.46

Table 7: Reading and Numeracy Rates by District

Districts	Reading Ability Rate	Numeracy Rate
Orapa	100	100
Sowa Town	97.4	97.4
Gaborone	97.3	97
Francistown	96.8	96
Jwaneng	95.6	94.8
Selibe Phikwe	93.8	94
Lobatse	93.8	94
Chobe	90.1	90.1
South East	89.3	89
Ngamiland East	89.7	88.2
Kgatleng	88.7	87.2
Central Serowe/Palapye	85.9	85.3
North East	85.4	84.8
Kweneng East	85.6	84.5
Kgalagadi South	84.6	82.7
Southern	84.4	82
Kgalagadi North	83.8	79.5
Central Bobonong	81.2	80.2
Central Tutume	81.4	79.6
Central Mahalapye	79.9	77.6
Barolong	77.7	76
Central Boteti	74.8	73.4
Ngamiland West	73.7	71.9
Ngwaketse West	69.1	66.2
Kweneng West	68.9	62.9
Ghanzi	63.2	60.3
Nationally	85.7	84.5

Table 8: Reading and Numeracy Rates by Age Group

Age Groups	Reading Ability Rate	Numeracy Rate
Oct-14	96.9	94.7
15-19	96.4	96
20-24	95.5	95.1
25-29	94.7	94.3
30-34	94	93.5
35-39	90.3	88.9
40-44	86.5	85.6
45-49	77.7	76.5
50-54	69	68.3
55-59	68.2	65.8
60-64	60.1	55.1
65-69	48.8	46
70-74	37.5	33.7
75-79	29.8	24.9
80-84	26.5	22.6
85-89	20.8	17.1
90 PLUS	13.9	6.6
All	85.8	84.5

Table 9: Reading Ability Rates for Population Aged 10 Years and Over by Sex and Strata

		Reading ability Rates (percentage)		
	Strata	Male	Female	National
	Cities & Towns	96.1	96.5	96.3
	Urban Villages	90	89.3	90
	Rural Areas	75	76.3	75.6
	National	85.1	86.5	85.3

Table 10: Numeracy Rates for Population Aged 10 Years and Over by Sex and Strata

		Numeracy Rates percentage)		
	Strata	Male	Female	National
	Cities & Towns	95.1	95.3	95.4
	Urban Villages	89.5	89.7	89.9
	Rural Areas	74.2	75.4	75.5
	National	84.7	85.4	84.5

Table 11: Summary Percentage of School Attendance by Age Group

Age Group	Attended	Never attended
2-Apr	10	90
5-Sep	76	24
Oct-14	99	1
15-19	98	2
20-24	97	3
25-29	95	5
30-34	95	5
35-39	91	9
40-44	86	14
45-49	75	25
50-54	63	37
55-59	62	38
60-64	56	44
65-69	48	52
70-74	40	60
75-79	33	67
80-84	37	63
85-89	28	72
90 plus	14	86
Total	79	21

Table 12: Percentage of Population Aged 2 Years and over by Sex and School Attendance

Age Group	Attended		Never Attended	
	Male	Female	Male	Female
2-Apr	49	51	49	51
5-Sep	49	51	54	46
Oct-14	51	49	71	29
15-19	50	50	64	36
20-24	47	53	67	33
25-29	48	52	48	52
30-34	46	54	63	37
35-39	48	52	60	40
40-44	41	59	50	50
45-49	42	58	44	56
50-54	39	61	45	55
55-59	45	55	54	46
60-64	42	58	54	46
65-69	45	55	51	49
70-74	32	68	43	57
75-79	33	67	42	58
80-84	29	71	41	59
85-89	44	56	33	67
90 plus	39	61	28	72
Total	47	53	49	51

Table 13: Percentage of Population that Never Attended School by Age Group, Strata and Sex

Age Group	Cities / Towns			Urban Villages			Rural Areas			National
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	All
2-Apr	2.1	1.8	3.9	5	5.2	10.2	8.5	9.3	17.7	31.8
5-Sep	0.7	0.6	1.3	1.8	1.9	3.7	4.7	3.7	8.4	13.4
Oct-14	0.1	0	0.1	0.1	0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.4
15-19	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.2	0.6	0.9
20-24	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.3	0.9	1.5
25-29	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.8	0.8	1.6	2.4
30-34	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.1	0.5	0.8	0.5	1.3	2.1
35-39	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.7	1.2	0.8	2	2.9
40-44	0.3	0.3	0.5	0.3	0.5	0.8	1.1	0.9	2	3.3
45-49	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.9	1.5	1.5	1.9	3.4	5.4
50-54	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.9	1.2	2.1	2.1	2.5	4.6	7.2
55-59	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.8	0.7	1.5	1.9	1.6	3.5	5.4
60-64	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.6	0.7	1.2	1.9	1.6	3.5	5
65-69	0	0.1	0.1	0.6	0.6	1.2	1.5	1.4	3	4.3
70-74	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.7	1.1	1.2	1.4	2.6	3.8
75-79	0	0.1	0.1	0.5	0.8	1.2	1.3	1.6	2.9	4.3
80-84	0	0	0	0.4	0.5	0.8	0.6	0.9	1.6	2.4
85-89	0	0	0	0.2	0.5	0.7	0.4	0.8	1.2	1.9
90 plus	0	0	0	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.3	0.8	1.1	1.6
Total	4.8	4.2	9	13.5	15.5	29	31	31	62	100

Table 14: Percentage of Currently Employed Population by Sex and Industry

Industry	Male	Female	Total
Agriculture	30.7	21.3	26.4
Mining and Quarrying	3.8	0.9	2.5
Manufacturing	6.4	6.4	6.4
Electricity & Water	2	0.6	1.3
Construction	11.4	2.4	7.3
Wholesale & Retail Trade	7.1	13.8	10.2
Hotels & Restaurant	1	3	1.9
Transport & Comm	3.6	1.3	2.6
Finance	1	1.7	1.3
Real Estate	7.1	6.3	6.7
Public Administration	10.4	9.1	9.8
Local Government	4.7	9	6.6
Education	3.6	7.2	5.2
Health	1.5	3.2	2.3
Other Community	2.8	5.1	3.8
Private Households	2.9	8.6	5.5
Foreign Mission	0.1	0	0.1
Not Stated	0	0	0
Total	100	100	100

Table 15: Currently Employed Population by Occupation and Sex

Occupation	Male	Female	Total
Managers/Administrators	11,917	7,499	19,417
Professionals	20,647	18,555	39,202
Technicians	21,378	23,838	45,216
Clerks	8,103	22,665	30,768
Service/Sales Workers	38,650	48,226	86,876
Skilled Agri. Workers	38,826	42,495	81,321
Craft Workers	49,604	15,514	65,118
Plant & Machine Opd.	31,819	2,946	34,764
Elementary Occupations	92,584	83,293	175,877
Other	466	402	868
Total	313,994	265,434	579,429

Table 16: Percentages of Currently Employed Population by Occupation and Sex

Occupation	Male	Female	Total
Percentage within Occupation by Sex			
Managers/Administrators	61.4	38.6	100
Professionals	52.7	47.3	100
Technicians	47.3	52.7	100
Clerks	26.3	73.7	100
Service/Sales Workers	44.6	55.4	100
Skilled Agri. Workers	47.7	52.3	100
Craft Workers	76.1	23.9	100
Plant & Machine Operators	91.5	8.5	100
Elementary Occupations	53.1	46.9	100
Other	50.8	49.2	100
Total	54.3	45.7	100
Percentage by Sex and Occupation			
Managers/Administrators	3.8	2.8	3.3
Professionals	6.5	6.9	6.7
Technicians	6.7	8.9	7.7
Clerks	2.6	8.5	5.3
Service/Sales Workers	12.3	18.1	14.9
Skilled Agri. Workers	12.5	16.3	14.2
Craft Workers	15.7	5.8	11.2
Plant & Machine Operators	10	1.1	6
Elementary Occupations	29.9	31.3	30.5
Other	0.1	0.2	0.2
Total	100	100	100

Table 17: Currently Employed Population by Industry and Employment Status

Industry	Paid Employment	In own business with employees	In own business with no employees	Unpaid work in a family activity	Worked in own lands/cattle post	Other	Total
Agriculture	39,229	903	1,574	19,544	91,753	119	153,122
Mining and Quarrying	14,120	262	-	-	-	-	14,383
Manufacturing	25,400	2,151	7,299	2,096	179	-	37,126
Electricity & Water	7,038	559	133	67	-	-	7,797
Construction	36,494	2,554	2,451	268	391	64	42,222
Wholesale & Retail Trade	36,916	3,818	14,972	2,984	158	59	58,907
Hotels & Restaurant	8,538	564	1,648	334	-	-	11,086
Transport & Communication	11,955	759	1,584	377	112	120	14,907
Finance	7,398	-	79	-	-	-	7,477
Real Estate	32,266	1,714	4,081	845	-	127	39,034
Public Administration	56,712	-	-	-	-	-	56,712
Local Government	38,322	-	-	201	-	-	38,523
Education	29,940	-	114	110	-	75	30,240
Health	12,180	227	708	64	-	-	13,180
Other Community	12,459	1,431	5,730	2,348	226	33	22,228
Private Households	25,433	808	1,103	3,689	560	92	31,685
Foreign Mission	486	-	-	-	-	60	546
Not Stated	-	-	89	110	-	55	255
Total	394,887	15,752	41,565	33,039	93,380	806	579,429

Table 18: Percentage Distribution of Currently Employed Population by Industry and Employment Status

Industry	Paid Employees	In own business with employees	In own business with no employees	Unpaid work in a family activity	Worked in own lands/ cattle post	Other	Total
Agriculture	6.7	0.2	0.3	3.5	16.1	0	26.8
Mining and Quarrying	2.4	0	-	-	-	-	2.5
Manufacturing	4.3	0.4	1.2	0.4	0	-	6.4
Electricity & Water	1.2	0.1	0	0	-	-	1.3
Construction	6.2	0.4	0.4	0	0.1	0	7.2
Wholesale & Retail Trade	6.3	0.7	2.6	0.6	0	0	10.2
Hotels & Restaurants	1.5	0.1	0.3	0.1	-	-	1.9
Transport & Communication	2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0	0	2.6
Finance	1.3	-	0	-	-	-	1.3
Real Estate	5.5	0.3	0.7	0.2	-	0	6.7
Public Administration	9.7	-	0	0	-	0	9.7
Local Government	6.5	-	-	0	-	-	6.6
Education	5.1	-	0	0	-	0	5.2
Health	2.1	0	0.1	0	-	-	2.3
Other Community	2.1	0.2	1	0.4	0	0	3.9
Private Households	4.3	0.1	0.2	0.6	0.1	0	5.4
Foreign Mission	0.1	-	-	-	-	0	0.1
Not Stated	0.1	-	-	0	0	-	0.1
Total	67.6	2.7	7.1	6	16.4	0.1	100

Table 19: Currently Employed Population by District and Employment Status

District	Paid Employment	In own business with employees	In own business with no employees	Unpaid work in a family activity	Worked in own lands/cattle post	Other	Total
Gaborone	71,120	3,788	4,606	992	565	228	81,299
Francistown	30,078	1,338	3,843	498	373	-	36,129
Lobatse	11,965	268	509	-	197	-	12,939
Selibe Phikwe	14,016	756	1,396	331	79	33	16,611
Orapa	2,805	-	51	91	-	-	2,947
Jwaneng	3,704	52	151	40	38	-	3,984
Sowa Town	1,396	-	46	-	-	-	1,442
Southern	14,835	547	2,374	2,408	9,766	-	29,930
Barolong	5,927	283	612	1,272	2,615	-	10,708
Ngwaketse West	1,593	92	28	25	468	-	2,206
South East	18,734	365	1,318	1,204	2,033	133	23,786
Kweneng East	53,628	2,435	7,792	7,103	13,541	-	84,499
Kweneng West	6,549	61	534	1,388	4,648	-	13,180
Kgatleng	17,153	324	1,265	2,216	2,215	-	23,174
Central Serowe/Palapye	20,605	847	3,795	2,138	8,704	-	36,089
Central Mahalapye	16,613	970	2,091	3,652	10,282	-	33,607
Central Bobonong	16,043	274	1,143	754	6,172	63	24,449
Central Boteti	8,928	287	1,141	614	5,263	-	16,232
Central Tutume	25,940	832	4,060	2,739	11,038	64	44,673
North East	10,492	520	977	537	3,530	114	16,170
Ngamiland East	12,823	840	1,327	1,902	4,685	50	21,627
Ngamiland West	6,130	406	772	737	2,802	-	10,848
Chobe	5,628	156	224	228	245	120	6,602
Ghanzi	9,771	54	688	950	1,572	-	13,034
Kgalagadi South	4,507	195	432	434	1,495	-	7,063
Kgalagadi North	3,904	62	390	788	1,054	-	6,198
Total	394,887	15,752	41,565	33,039	93,380	806	579,429

Table 20: Percentage of Currently Employed Population by District and Employment Status

District	Paid Employees	In own business with employees	In own business with no employees	Unpaid work in a family activity	Worked in own lands/cattle post	Other	Total
Gaborone	87.4	4.7	5.7	1.3	0.7	0.3	100
Francistown	83.3	3.7	10.6	1.4	1	-	100
Lobatse	92.5	2.1	3.9	-	1.5	-	100
Selibe Phikwe	84.4	4.5	8.4	2	0.5	0.2	100
Orapa	95.2	-	1.7	3.1	-	-	100
Jwaneng	93	1.3	3.8	1	0.9	-	100
Sowa Town	96.8	-	3.2	-	-	-	100
Southern	49.1	1.8	7.9	8.4	32.8	-	100
Barolong	54.6	2.6	5.6	12.5	24.6	-	100
Ngwaketse West	70.4	4.1	1.3	1.1	23.2	-	100
South East	78.3	1.5	5.5	5	9	0.6	100
Kweneng East	63.2	2.9	9.2	8.5	16.3	-	100
Kweneng West	49	0.5	4	11.4	35.2	-	100
Kgatleng	72.9	1.4	5.4	11	9.4	-	100
Central Serowe/ Palapye	56	2.3	10.3	6	25.4	-	100
Central Mahalapye	49.1	2.8	6.1	11.3	30.7	-	100
Central Bobonong	65.2	1.1	4.6	3.1	25.8	0.3	100
Central Boteti	54.6	1.7	6.9	4	32.7	-	100
Central Tutume	57.4	1.8	9	6.8	24.8	0.1	100
North East	62.9	3.5	5.9	3.9	23.2	0.7	100
Ngamiland East	58.6	3.8	6.1	9.7	21.6	0.2	100
Ngamiland West	55.9	3.7	7	7.3	26.1	-	100
Chobe	84.6	2.4	3.4	3.8	4	1.8	100
Ghanzi	75	0.4	5.3	7.3	12.1	-	100
Kgalagadi South	63.2	2.7	6.1	6.1	21.9	-	100
Kgalagadi North	61.6	1	6.2	13.4	17.8	-	100
Total	67.6	2.7	7.1	6	16.4	0.1	100

Table 21: Labour Participation Rate of Population aged 15 years & above by Age group and Sex

Age Group	Total Population			Economically Active			Participation Rate		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
15-19	87,964	88,953	176,917	19,741	15,707	35,448	22.4	17.7	20
20-24	80,549	87,440	167,989	51,620	45,484	97,104	64.1	52	57.8
25-29	84,891	91,542	176,434	67,782	60,675	128,457	79.8	66.3	72.8
30-34	66,669	74,296	140,965	55,813	51,611	107,425	83.7	69.5	76.2
35-39	53,554	55,799	109,353	44,854	40,536	85,390	83.8	72.6	78.1
40-44	35,604	48,612	84,216	29,895	35,129	65,023	84	72.3	77.2
45-49	32,216	42,861	75,077	26,725	27,390	54,115	83	63.9	72.1
50-54	27,874	40,190	68,064	22,434	23,752	46,186	80.5	59.1	67.9
55-59	24,576	26,232	50,808	18,737	14,758	33,495	76.2	56.3	65.9
60-64	18,801	20,787	39,588	12,087	9,201	21,288	64.3	44.3	53.8
65-69	13,759	15,090	28,849	7,248	4,923	12,171	52.7	32.6	42.2
70+	27,757	47,118	74,875	10,700	8,645	19,345	38.5	18.3	25.8
Unknown	137	132	269	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	554352	639052	1193404	367,634	337,812	705,448	66.3	52.9	59.1

Table 22: Employed Labour Force by Sex & Occupation

Occupation	Number			Percentage (%)		
	Male	Female	All	Male	Female	All
Subsistence Agricultural and Related Workers	32,608	37,547	70,156	10.3	14.1	12
Cattle Herders	51,998	6,034	58,032	16.4	2.3	9.9
Domestic Maids and Related Helpers, Cleaners and Launderers	3,114	34,547	37,661	1	12.9	6.4
Shop Salespersons and Demonstrators	6,015	12,676	18,692	1.9	4.7	3.2
Security Guards	13,732	3,238	16,970	4.3	1.2	2.9
Street Vendors, Hawkers and Related Workers	1,541	10,522	12,063	0.5	3.9	2.1
Car, Taxi, Van, Motorcycle and Bus Drivers	11,202	809	12,011	3.5	0.3	2.1
Farm Labourers	5,234	5,813	11,047	1.7	2.2	1.9
Police Officers	8,348	2,634	10,982	2.6	1	1.9
Secondary Education Teaching Professionals	4,988	5,723	10,711	1.6	2.1	1.8
Construction and Maintenance Labourers	7,667	2,915	10,582	2.4	1.1	1.8
Bricklayers and Stonemasons	8,782	825	9,608	2.8	0.3	1.6
Elementary Occupations NEC	4,438	4,444	8,882	1.4	1.7	1.5
Cooks	1,696	7,166	8,861	0.5	2.7	1.5
Field Crop and Vegetable Growers	4,475	4,316	8,791	1.4	1.6	1.5
Kiosk, Street Stall and Market Salespersons	1,618	6,880	8,498	0.5	2.6	1.5
Small Business Manager and Managing Supervisors	4,208	4,142	8,350	1.3	1.6	1.4
Agricultural and Related Labourers NEC	3,748	4,478	8,226	1.2	1.7	1.4
Street Sweepers, Wood Choppers, Water Carriers and related	2,520	5,689	8,210	0.8	2.1	1.4
Primary Education Teachers	1,835	5,684	7,519	0.6	2.1	1.3
Heavy Truck and Lorry Drivers	6,874		6,874	2.2	0	1.2
Cashiers and Ticket Clerks	883	5,335	6,219	0.3	2	1.1
Administrative Secretaries and Assistants	1,175	4,635	5,810	0.4	1.7	1
Motor vehicles Mechanics and Fitters	4,721	309	5,030	1.5	0.1	0.9
Salespersons, Demonstrators and Modules NEC	1,464	3,345	4,809	0.5	1.3	0.8
Traditional Beer and Beverages Makers	533	4,161	4,694	0.2	1.6	0.8
Construction Carpenters and Joiners	4,421	247	4,668	1.4	0.1	0.8
Stock and Production Clerks	2,284	2,338	4,621	0.7	0.9	0.8
Tailors and Dressmakers	710	3,681	4,392	0.2	1.4	0.8

Table 23: Employed Population by Sex and Industry

Industry	Number			Percentage		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Agriculture	96,497	56,625	153,122	30.7	21.3	26
Mining and Quarrying	11,967	2,416	14,383	3.8	0.9	2
Manufacturing	20,125	17,001	37,126	6.4	6.4	6
Electricity & Water	6,223	1,574	7,797	2	0.6	1
Construction	35,918	6,304	42,222	11.4	2.4	7
Wholesale & Retail Trade	22,170	36,737	58,907	7.1	13.8	10
Hotels & Restuarant	3,053	8,032	11,086	1	3	2
Transport & Comm	11,447	3,461	14,907	3.6	1.3	3
Finance	2,998	4,478	7,477	1	1.7	1
Real Estate	22,191	16,842	39,034	7.1	6.3	7
Public Administration	32,672	24,247	56,919	10.4	9.1	10
Local Government	14,675	23,848	38,523	4.7	9	7
Education	11,248	18,992	30,240	3.6	7.2	5
Health	4,686	8,494	13,180	1.5	3.2	2
Other Community	8,686	13,542	22,228	2.8	5.1	4
Private Households	8,960	22,725	31,685	2.9	8.6	5
Foreign Mission	430	116	546	0.1	0	0
Not Stated	48	-	48	0	0	0
Total	313,994	265,434	579,429	100	100	100

Table 24: Percentage Distribution of Labour Force by Level/Type of Training, Employment Status and Sex

	Total Labour Force			Employed			Unemployed		
Level/Type of Training	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
No Training	37.7	36.2	73.9	38.1	33.1	71.2	35.8	50.7	86.5
Apprentice certificate	1	0.5	1.5	1.1	0.5	1.5	0.7	0.5	1.2
Brigades certificate	1.9	0.7	2.6	2	0.7	2.6	1.9	0.7	2.6
Vocational certificate	1.7	1.5	3.2	1.8	1.5	3.4	1	1.3	2.3
Education college certificate	0.5	0.6	1.1	0.5	0.7	1.2	0.3	0.3	0.6
University certificate	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.2	0.3	0.6	-	0.3	0.3
Other certificate	2.8	2.1	4.9	3.2	2.3	5.5	0.9	1.3	2.3
Vocational diploma	0.6	0.4	1	0.7	0.5	1.1	0.2	0.1	0.3
Education college diploma	0.6	0.9	1.4	0.7	1	1.7	0.1	0.2	0.3
University diploma	0.9	0.6	1.5	1.1	0.6	1.7	0.2	0.5	0.6
IHS diploma	0.1	0.4	0.5	0.1	0.5	0.6	0	0	0.1
Other diploma	1	0.9	1.9	1.1	1.1	2.2	0.4	0.2	0.6
University degree	2.2	1.9	4.1	2.6	2.1	4.7	0.6	0.5	1.1
Other degree	0.6	0.3	0.9	0.7	0.3	1.1	0.2	0.2	0.4
Not Stated	0.5	0.4	0.9	0.5	0.5	0.9	0.3	0.4	0.7
Total	52.2	47.8	100	54.3	45.7	100	42.5	57.5	100

Table 25: Economically Active population by Age Group and Sex

Age Group	Employed			Unemployed			Economically Active			Unemployment Rate (%)		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
15-19	12,988	7,768	20,756	6,753	7,939	14,692	19,741	15,707	35,448	34.2	50.5	41.4
20-24	37,260	26,833	64,093	14,360	18,651	33,011	51,620	45,484	97,104	27.8	41	34
25-29	56,557	43,162	99,719	11,225	17,513	28,738	67,782	60,675	128,457	16.6	28.9	22.4
30-34	47,671	41,226	88,898	8,142	10,385	18,527	55,813	51,611	107,425	14.6	20.1	17.2
35-39	39,873	34,538	74,411	4,981	5,998	10,979	44,854	40,536	85,390	11.1	14.8	12.9
40-44	27,585	30,745	58,329	2,310	4,384	6,694	29,895	35,129	65,023	7.7	12.5	10.3
45-49	24,420	24,314	48,734	2,305	3,076	5,381	26,725	27,390	54,115	8.6	11.2	9.9
50-54	20,908	20,866	41,774	1,526	2,886	4,412	22,434	23,752	46,186	6.8	12.2	9.6
55-59	17,321	13,902	31,223	1,416	856	2,272	18,737	14,758	33,495	7.6	5.8	6.8
60-64	11,501	8,565	20,066	586	636	1,222	12,087	9,201	21,288	4.8	6.9	5.7
65-69	7,248	4,870	12,118	0	53	53	7,248	4,923	12,171	-	1.1	0.4
70+	10,663	8,645	19,308	37	0	37	10,700	8,645	19,345	0.3	-	0.2
Total	313,994	265,434	579,429	53,640	72,378	126,019	367,634	337,812	705,448	14.6	21.4	17.9

Table 26 : Economically active population and Unemployment rates by age group and sex for persons aged 19 years and above 2009/10

Age Group	Employed			Unemployed			Economically Active			Unemployment Rate (%)		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
19	4,775	2,865	7,640	3,506	3,174	6,681	8,281	6,039	14,321	42.3	52.6	46.7
20 - 24	37,260	26,833	64,093	14,360	18,651	33,011	51,620	45,485	97,104	27.8	41	34
25 - 29	56,557	43,162	99,719	11,225	17,513	28,738	67,783	60,675	128,458	16.6	28.9	22.4
30 - 34	47,671	41,226	88,898	8,142	10,385	18,527	55,813	51,612	107,425	14.6	20.1	17.2
35 - 39	39,873	34,538	74,411	4,981	5,998	10,979	44,854	40,536	85,390	11.1	14.8	12.9
40 - 44	27,585	30,745	58,329	2,310	4,384	6,694	29,895	35,129	65,024	7.7	12.5	10.3
45 - 49	24,420	24,314	48,734	2,305	3,076	5,381	26,725	27,390	54,115	8.6	11.2	9.9
50 - 54	20,908	20,866	41,774	1,526	2,886	4,412	22,434	23,752	46,185	6.8	12.1	9.6
55 - 59	17,321	13,902	31,223	1,416	856	2,272	18,736	14,758	33,495	7.6	5.8	6.8
60 - 64	11,501	8,565	20,066	586	636	1,222	12,087	9,201	21,288	4.8	6.9	5.7
65 - 69	7,248	4,870	12,118	-	53	53	7,248	4,923	12,171	0	1.1	0.4
70+	10,663	8,645	19,308	37	-	37	10,700	8,645	19,346	0.4	0	0.2
Total	305,782	260,532	566,313	50,394	67,614	118,008	356,176	328,145	684,321	14.1	20.6	17.2

Table 27: Unemployed Population by Age Group, Stratum and Sex

Age Group	Total			Cities/Towns			Urban			Rural		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
15-19	6,753	7,939	14,692	1,163	1,579	2,742	2,865	3,373	6,238	2,725	2,988	5,713
20-24	14,360	18,651	33,011	3,248	4,003	7,251	6,358	8,818	15,176	4,753	5,831	10,584
25-29	11,225	17,513	28,738	1,843	3,486	5,328	6,030	7,746	13,776	3,353	6,281	9,634
30-34	8,142	10,385	18,527	1,348	1,781	3,129	3,277	4,724	8,001	3,517	3,880	7,397
35-39	4,981	5,998	10,979	901	1,357	2,258	2,440	2,578	5,019	1,640	2,063	3,703
40-44	2,310	4,384	6,694	318	424	742	955	2,482	3,437	1,037	1,478	2,515
45-49	2,305	3,076	5,381	636	340	976	950	977	1,927	720	1,759	2,479
50-54	1,526	2,886	4,412	171	384	555	783	1,062	1,845	572	1,439	2,011
55-59	1,416	856	2,272	227	139	366	222	395	617	967	322	1,289
60-64	586	636	1,222	65	-	65	109	187	296	413	449	862
65-69	-	53	53	-	-	-	-	53	53	-	-	-
70+	37	-	37	-	-	-	-	-	-	37	-	37
Total	53,640	72,378	126,019	9,920	13,493	23,413	23,987	32,396	56,383	19,734	26,489	46,223

Table 28: Currently Employed Population by Occupation, Strata and Sex

Occupation	Total			Cities/Towns			Urban Villages			Rural Areas		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Managers/Administrators	11,917	7,499	19,417	5,175	2,096	7,271	4,167	3,601	7,768	2,575	1,802	4,378
Professionals	20,647	18,555	39,202	10,060	8,217	18,277	8,479	7,735	16,214	2,108	2,603	4,711
Technicians	21,378	23,838	45,216	9,942	8,869	18,811	6,436	9,396	15,832	5,000	5,573	10,573
Clerks	8,103	22,665	30,768	3,334	9,808	13,142	3,880	8,791	12,672	889	4,066	4,954
Service/Sales Workers	38,650	48,226	86,876	14,186	15,652	29,838	16,009	19,534	35,543	8,455	13,041	21,496
Skilled Agri. Workers	38,826	42,495	81,321	1,596	704	2,300	6,998	8,689	15,687	30,232	33,102	63,334
Craft Workers	49,604	15,514	65,118	16,995	4,469	21,465	18,957	4,985	23,941	13,652	6,060	19,712
Plant & Machine Opd.	31,819	2,946	34,764	13,772	1,458	15,230	10,990	1,102	12,092	7,057	386	7,442
Elementary Occupations	92,584	83,293	175,877	9,683	18,983	28,666	16,777	27,634	44,411	66,124	36,676	102,800
Other	466	402	868	-	353	353	322	-	322	144	49	194
Total	313,994	265,434	579,429	84,742	70,609	155,352	93,016	91,466	184,483	136,235	103,359	239,594

Table 29: Economically Active population by District & Sex

District	Employed			Unemployed			Economically Active			Unemployment Rate (%)		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Gaborone	42,923	38,376	81,299	4,208	4,596	8,804	47,131	42,972	90,103	8.9	10.7	9.8
Francistown	19,189	16,941	36,129	2,560	5,387	7,947	21,749	22,328	44,076	11.8	24.1	18
Lobatse	7,813	5,126	12,939	884	855	1,739	8,697	5,981	14,678	10.2	14.3	11.8
Selibe Phikwe	9,984	6,627	16,611	1,787	2,158	3,945	11,771	8,785	20,556	15.2	24.6	19.2
Orapa	1,652	1,295	2,947	137	353	490	1,789	1,648	3,437	7.7	21.4	14.3
Jwaneng	2,149	1,835	3,984	279	34	313	2,428	1,869	4,298	11.5	1.8	7.3
Sowa Town	1,033	410	1,442	64	109	173	1,097	519	1,616	5.9	21	10.7
Southern	17,055	12,875	29,930	3,880	5,449	9,329	20,935	18,325	39,259	18.5	29.7	23.8
Barolong	6,578	4,130	10,708	1,327	1,333	2,661	7,906	5,463	13,369	16.8	24.4	19.9
Ngwaketse West	1,251	955	2,206	296	280	576	1,547	1,235	2,783	19.2	22.7	20.7
South East	12,233	11,554	23,786	2,131	3,294	5,426	14,364	14,848	29,212	14.8	22.2	18.6
Kweneng East	45,243	39,257	84,499	10,014	12,261	22,275	55,257	51,518	106,774	18.1	23.8	20.9
Kweneng West	8,405	4,775	13,180	837	1,405	2,241	9,242	6,180	15,421	9.1	22.7	14.5
Kgalleng	11,700	11,474	23,174	3,740	3,104	6,844	15,440	14,578	30,018	24.2	21.3	22.8
I Serowe/Palapye	19,368	16,721	36,089	6,016	7,052	13,068	25,384	23,773	49,157	23.7	29.7	26.6
Central Mahalapye	18,679	14,929	33,607	3,554	4,266	7,820	22,233	19,195	41,428	16	22.2	18.9
Central Bobonong	13,430	11,019	24,449	1,024	2,479	3,503	14,454	13,498	27,952	7.1	18.4	12.5
Central Boteti	8,120	8,113	16,232	1,639	2,657	4,297	9,759	10,770	20,529	16.8	24.7	20.9
Central Tutume	23,777	20,896	44,673	2,866	4,462	7,329	26,644	25,358	52,002	10.8	17.6	14.1
North East	8,210	7,961	16,170	903	1,998	2,901	9,113	9,958	19,071	9.9	20.1	15.2
Ngamiland East	10,838	10,789	21,627	1,296	3,075	4,371	12,134	13,864	25,997	10.7	22.2	16.8
Ngamiland West	5,113	5,735	10,848	1,891	2,518	4,409	7,004	8,253	15,257	27	30.5	28.9
Chobe	3,813	2,789	6,602	229	553	782	4,041	3,342	7,383	5.7	16.5	10.6
Ghanzi	9,304	3,730	13,034	974	1,191	2,165	10,279	4,921	15,199	9.5	24.2	14.2
Kgalagadi South	3,803	3,260	7,063	800	709	1,509	4,603	3,969	8,572	17.4	17.9	17.6
Kgalagadi North	2,333	3,865	6,198	303	798	1,101	2,636	4,663	7,299	11.5	17.1	15.1
Total	313,994	265,434	579,429	53,641	72,378	126,019	367,635	337,813	705,448	14.6	21.4	17.9

Table 30: Currently Employed Population by Industry and Sex

Industry	Male	Female	All
Agriculture	31.2	21.7	26.8
Mining and Quarrying	3.8	0.9	2.5
Manufacturing	6.4	6.4	6.4
Electricity & Water	2	0.6	1.3
Construction	11.3	2.4	7.2
Wholesale & Retail Trade	7.1	13.8	10.2
Hotels & Restaurant	1	3	1.9
Transport & Comm	3.6	1.3	2.6
Finance	0.9	1.7	1.3
Real Estate	7	6.3	6.7
Public Administration	10.3	9	9.7
Local Government	4.6	8.9	6.6
Education	3.5	7.1	5.2
Health	1.5	3.2	2.3
Other Community	2.8	5.1	3.9
Private Households	2.8	8.5	5.4
Foreign Mission	0.1	0	0.1
Not Stated	0.1	0.1	0.1
Total	100	100	100
Percentage (%) within industry			
Agriculture	63.1	36.9	100
Mining and Quarrying	83.2	16.8	100
Manufacturing	54.3	45.7	100
Electricity & Water	79.8	20.2	100
Construction	85.1	14.9	100
Wholesale & Retail Trade	37.8	62.2	100
Hotels & Restaurants	27.5	72.5	100
Transport & Communication	76.8	23.2	100
Finance	40.1	59.9	100
Real Estate	56.7	43.3	100
Public Administration	57.6	42.4	100
Local Government	38.2	61.8	100
Education	37.2	62.8	100
Health	35.6	64.4	100
Other Community	39.5	60.5	100
Private Households	28.2	71.8	100
Foreign Mission	78.8	21.2	100
Not Stated	53.2	46.8	100
Total	54.3	45.7	100

Table 31: Poverty Incidence by District -2002/03 & 2009/10

2002/03*			2009/10			
Census District	Head count ratio (%)	Number of poor persons	Head count ratio (%)	Poor house-holds (%)	Number of poor persons	Number of poor households
Gaborone	15.9	13,804	6.1	3.6	11,702	2,420
Francistown	7.6	12,879	7.9	5.3	7,675	1,752
Lobatse	19.1	5,501	14.9	11.4	5,191	1,467
Selibe Phikwe	15.7	7,666	14.2	8.4	6,241	1,451
Orapa	1.8	150	0	0	0	0
Jwaneng	8.8	1,281	3	2.4	352	111
Sowa Town	3.4	93	6.8	2.4	240	30
Southern	43	48,670	17.6	11	19,889	3,192
Barolong	43.4	20,539	24.2	15	10,821	1,974
Ngwaketse West	48.1	5,037	41.7	22.4	3,925	595
South East	17.5	10,478	13.4	6.7	10,215	1,489
Kweneng East	30	56,419	17.8	9.3	45,557	6,875
Kweneng West	48.5	19,363	32.4	16.9	16,134	2,253
Kgatleng	27.2	19,910	19.5	11	16,209	2,366
Central Serowe/Palapye	37.3	56,653	27.4	15.4	43,076	6,449
Central Mahalapye	38.9	42,138	17.5	13.8	21,797	4,474
Central Bobonong	41.4	27,573	32.8	17.3	25,385	3,833
Central Boteti	42.5	20,289	29.8	16.6	15,795	2,124
Central Tutume	41.9	51,410	18.9	11.4	28,735	4,606
North East	21.4	27,874	20.2	11.8	12,690	1,788
Ngamiland East	33.9	24,194	22.6	13.3	14,259	2,320
Ngamiland West	53.3	27,048	46.2	29	25,144	3,348
Chobe	27.7	4,584	2.2	1.4	324	81
Ghanzi	41.6	13,605	26	13.4	10,525	1,784
Kgalagadi South	50.6	12,962	16.9	9.5	5,289	712
Kgalagadi North	38.3	6,154	23.9	14.3	4,946	789
National	30.6	488,159	19.3	10.8	362,116	58,285

* The 2002/03 estimates are based on the Poverty Mapping exercise using the 2002/03 PDL results and the 2001 Census

Table 32: Heads of Poor Households by District & Employment Status

District	Number of Heads of Household			Percentage (%) of Heads		
	Employed	Unemployed	All	Employed	Unemployed	All
Gaborone	1,634	786	2,420	67.5	32.5	100
Francistown	1,250	502	1,752	71.3	28.7	100
Lobatse	970	497	1,467	66.1	33.9	100
Selibe Phikwe	653	798	1,451	45	55	100
Jwaneng	74	38	111	66.1	33.9	100
Sowa Town	30	-	30	100	-	100
Southern	951	2,241	3,192	29.8	70.2	100
Barolong	565	1,410	1,974	28.6	71.4	100
Ngwaketse West	66	530	595	11	89	100
South East	650	839	1,489	43.7	56.3	100
Kweneng East	2,181	4,694	6,875	31.7	68.3	100
Kweneng West	532	1,721	2,253	23.6	76.4	100
Kgatleng	1,182	1,184	2,366	50	50	100
Central Serowe/Palapye	1,331	5,118	6,449	20.6	79.4	100
Central Mahalapye	1,178	3,296	4,474	26.3	73.7	100
Central Bobonong	1,075	2,759	3,833	28	72	100
Central Boteti	846	1,278	2,124	39.8	60.2	100
Central Tutume	1,640	2,966	4,606	35.6	64.4	100
North East	768	1,019	1,788	43	57	100
Ngamiland East	737	1,584	2,320	31.8	68.2	100
Ngamiland West	667	2,681	3,348	19.9	80.1	100
Chobe		81	81	-	100	100
Ghanzi	670	1,115	1,784	37.5	62.5	100
Kgalagadi South	103	609	712	14.4	85.6	100
Kgalagadi North	363	426	789	46	54	100
National	20,114	38,105	58,285	34.5	65.4	100

Table 33: Employed Poor Heads of Household by District & Employer

District	Central government	Local government	Para-statal sector	Private sector	NGO	Private House-hold	Drought Relief	In own business with employees	In own business with no employees	Unpaid work in a family activity	Worked in own lands/cattle post	Total
Gaborone	379	-	92	633	-	169	-	-	270	-	92	1,634
Francistown	64	105	-	780	-	-	-	88	214	-	-	1,250
Lobatse	75	-	37	658	-	84	-	-	117	-	-	970
Selibe Phikwe	36	-	-	311	-	64	64	-	179	-	-	653
Jwaneng	-	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	48	-	-	74
Sowa Town	-	-	-	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30
Southern	254	48	-	135	-	176	65	47	113	-	113	951
Barolong	39	44	-	70	45	140	90	-	84	-	53	565
Ngwaketse West	-	-	-	-	-	37	-	-	-	-	28	66
South East	266	86	-	68	-	106	-	-	-	55	68	650
Kweneng East	319	52	76	319	-	489	357	-	466	-	102	2,181
Kweneng West	95	-	-	64	-	152	-	-	44	132	44	532
Kgatleng	160	238	65	533	-	82	-	-	52	-	52	1,182
Central Serowe/Palapye	180	23	-	411	-	508	23	111	23	-	51	1,331
Central Mahalapye	-	174	-	409	76	367	-	-	76	-	76	1,178
Central Bobonong	-	58	-	300	-	255	341	-	68	53	-	1,075
Central Boteti	79	57	-	-	-	281	69	48	45	-	268	846
Central Tutume	244	66	-	430	-	354	58	-	313	175	-	1,640
North East	-	216	-	341	-	78	-	77	56	-	-	768
Ngamiland East	47	55	144	330	-	55	-	-	59	-	47	737
Ngamiland West	120	225	-	127	-	-	-	60	135	-	-	667
Ghanzi	88	-	-	155	-	426	-	-	-	-	-	670
Kgalagadi South	-	-	-	36	-	66	-	-	-	-	-	103
Kgalagadi North	79	62	-	81	-	62	-	-	79	-	-	363
National	2,524	1,532	414	6,221	120	3,953	1,066	431	2,441	416	996	20,114

Table 34: Percentage Distribution of Employed Poor Heads of Household by District & Employer

District	Central government	Local government	Para-statal sector	Private sector	Non-govern-ment Organization	Private House-hold	Drought Relief	In own business with employees	In own business with no employees	Unpaid work in a family activity	Worked in own lands/ cattle post	Total
Gaborone	23.2	-	5.6	38.7	-	10.4	-	-	16.5	-	5.6	100
Francistown	5.1	8.4	-	62.4	-	-	-	7	17.1	-	-	100
Lobatse	7.7	-	3.8	67.8	-	8.6	-	-	12	-	-	100
Selibe Phikwe	5.5	-	-	47.6	-	9.7	9.7	-	27.5	-	-	100
Jwaneng	-	35.3	-	-	-	-	-	-	64.7	-	-	100
Sowa Town	-	-	-	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
Southern	26.7	5	-	14.2	-	18.5	6.8	5	11.9	-	11.9	100
Barolong	6.9	7.7	-	12.3	7.9	24.9	15.9	-	14.9	-	9.4	100
Ngwaketse West	-	-	-	-	-	56.8	-	-	-	-	43.2	100
South East	40.9	13.2	-	10.5	-	16.3	-	-	-	8.5	10.5	100
Kweneng East	14.6	2.4	3.5	14.6	-	22.4	16.4	-	21.4	-	4.7	100
Kweneng West	17.9	-	-	12	-	28.6	-	-	8.3	24.9	8.3	100
Kgatlang	13.5	20.1	5.5	45.1	-	7	-	-	4.4	-	4.4	100
Central Serowe/ Palapye	13.6	1.7	-	30.9	-	38.2	1.7	8.3	1.7	-	3.8	100
Central Mahalapye	-	14.8	-	34.8	6.4	31.2	-	-	6.4	-	6.4	100
Central Bobonong	-	5.4	-	27.9	-	23.7	31.7	-	6.3	4.9	-	100
Central Boteti	9.3	6.7	-	-	-	33.2	8.1	5.7	5.3	-	31.7	100
Central Tutume	14.9	4	-	26.2	-	21.6	3.5	-	19.1	10.7	-	100
North East	-	28.1	-	44.4	-	10.2	-	10	7.3	-	-	100
Ngamiland East	6.4	7.4	19.5	44.8	-	7.4	-	-	8.1	-	6.4	100
Ngamiland West	18	33.7	-	19.1	-	-	-	9	20.2	-	-	100
Ghanzi	13.2	-	-	23.1	-	63.7	-	-	-	-	-	100
Kgalagadi South	-	-	-	35.3	-	64.7	-	-	-	-	-	100
Kgalagadi North	21.7	17.1	-	22.3	-	17.1	-	-	21.7	-	-	100
National	12.5	7.6	2.1	30.9	0.6	19.7	5.3	2.1	12.1	2.1	5	100

Table 35: Poor Heads of Household by Employer and Strata

Employer	Number of Poor Heads				Percentage (%) of Poor Heads			
	Cities/ towns	Urban Villages	Rural Villages	National	Cities/ towns	Urban Villages	Rural Villages	National
Central government	553	852	1,120	2,524	21.9	33.8	44.4	100
Local government	131	712	689	1,532	8.5	46.5	45	100
Parastatal sector	129	209	76	414	31.2	50.4	18.4	100
Private sector	2,411	1,319	2,491	6,221	38.8	21.2	40	100
Non-government	-	-	120	120	-	-	100	100
Private household	317	1,319	2,318	3,953	8	33.4	58.6	100
Drought relief	64	269	733	1,066	6	25.2	68.8	100
In own business with employees	88	96	248	431	20.4	22.2	57.4	100
In own business with no employees	827	719	894	2,441	33.9	29.5	36.6	100
Unpaid work in a family activity		55	361	416	-	13.3	86.7	100
Worked in own lands/cattle post	92	96	807	996	9.3	9.7	81.1	100
Total	4,611	5,646	9,857	20,114	22.9	28.1	49	100

Table 36: Distribution of Poor Households by Main Source of Income - by Stratum

Source of Income	Cities/ Towns	Urban Villages	Rural Villages	National
Wages from employment	68	43.3	31.5	39.7
Enterprise income	9.7	7.6	7.6	7.9
Rental income/ Interest earnings	2.1	0.6	1	1
Pensions	3.4	17	15.1	14.3
Remittances from inside Botswana	6.4	12.9	15.2	13.4
Remittances from outside Botswana	0.9	-	0.4	0.3
Assistance from Government	-	6.4	8.4	6.8
Assistance from community	2.6	3.4	4.3	3.8
Non formal - sale of livestock	2.9	2.3	4.6	3.7
Auxiliary Agric work/Harvesting natural resources	-	0.5	-	0.2
Subsistence/Arable farming	0.7	2.1	2	1.9
Piece job/Part time	1.6	2.3	5.5	4
Assistance from family	-	0.3	1.6	1
Other	1.7	1.2	2.8	2.2
All	100	100	100	100

Table 37: Distribution of Poor Household Heads within Strata by Employer

Employer	Number of Poor Heads			
	Cities/towns	Urban Villages	Rural Villages	National
Central government	553	852	1,120	2,524
Local government	131	712	689	1,532
Parastatal sector	129	209	76	414
Private sector	2,411	1,319	2,491	6,221
Non-government	-	-	120	120
Private household	317	1,319	2,318	3,953
Drought relief	64	269	733	1,066
In own business with employees	88	96	248	431
In own business with no employees	827	719	894	2,441
Unpaid work in a family activity	-	55	361	416
Worked in own lands/cattle post	92	96	807	996
Total	4,611	5,646	9,857	20,114
Percentage (%) Within Strata by Employer				
Central government	12	15.1	11.4	12.5
Local government	2.8	12.6	7	7.6
Parastatal sector	2.8	3.7	0.8	2.1
Private sector	52.3	23.4	25.3	30.9
Non-government	-	-	1.2	0.6
Private household	6.9	23.4	23.5	19.7
Drought relief	1.4	4.8	7.4	5.3
In own business with employees	1.9	1.7	2.5	2.1
In own business with no employees	17.9	12.7	9.1	12.1
Unpaid work in a family activity	-	1	3.7	2.1
Worked in own lands/cattle post	2	1.7	8.2	5
Total	100	100	100	100

Table 38: Poverty Incidence by District & Sex

District	Male	Female	All	Male	Female	All
	Number of Poor Persons			Poverty Head Count (%)		
Gaborone	4,721	6,981	11,702	5	7.1	6.1
Francistown	4,091	3,583	7,675	8.9	7	7.9
Lobatse	2,599	2,592	5,191	14.7	15	14.9
Selibe Phikwe	2,807	3,434	6,241	12.1	16.7	14.2
Jwaneng	123	229	352	2.4	3.6	3
Sowa Town	30	210	240	1.6	12.8	6.8
Southern	9,575	10,314	19,889	17.4	17.7	17.6
Barolong	4,709	6,112	10,821	21.6	26.8	24.2
Ngwaketse West	1,356	2,569	3,925	33.9	47.4	41.7
South East	4,600	5,616	10,215	12.5	14.3	13.4
Kweneng East	20,178	25,379	45,557	16.5	18.9	17.8
Kweneng West	7,482	8,651	16,134	30.5	34.3	32.4
Kgatleng	7,525	8,683	16,209	19.1	19.8	19.5
Central Serowe/Palapye	19,297	23,778	43,076	26.8	28	27.4
Central Mahalapye	9,746	12,051	21,797	16.1	18.9	17.5
Central Bobonong	10,526	14,859	25,385	29.8	35.2	32.8
Central Boteti	7,619	8,176	15,795	32.3	27.7	29.8
Central Tutume	12,849	15,886	28,735	17.8	19.9	18.9
North East	6,464	6,226	12,690	21.9	18.8	20.2
Ngamiland East	5,952	8,307	14,259	20.5	24.3	22.6
Ngamiland West	11,536	13,608	25,144	47.5	45.2	46.2
Chobe	162	162	324	2.1	2.4	2.2
Ghanzi	4,246	6,280	10,525	20.4	32	26
Kgalagadi South	2,164	3,125	5,289	14.2	19.6	16.9
Kgalagadi North	1,714	3,232	4,946	23.5	24.1	23.9
National	162,072	200,045	362,116	18.1	20.4	19.3

Table 39: Poverty Incidence by Age Group & Sex

Age Group	Male	Female	All	Male	Female	All
	Number of Poor Persons			Poverty Head Count (%)		
0 - 4	27,658	29,206	56,864	25.3	26.1	25.7
5 - 9	27,047	27,494	54,541	26.3	26.6	26.5
10 - 14	27,878	27,833	55,711	26.4	27.8	27.1
15 - 19	19,955	20,137	40,093	21.8	21.7	21.8
20 - 24	12,963	14,540	27,502	15.4	15.9	15.7
25 - 29	9,780	15,950	25,730	11.1	16.7	14
30 - 34	6,900	12,805	19,705	9.9	16.5	13.4
35 - 39	4,748	9,920	14,668	8.5	17.1	12.9
40 - 44	4,327	7,848	12,175	11.6	15.6	13.9
45 - 49	4,082	6,557	10,639	12.1	14.7	13.6
50 - 54	3,747	7,857	11,605	12.8	18.7	16.3
55 - 59	2,799	4,835	7,633	11	17.9	14.6
60 - 64	2,731	3,731	6,462	14	17.3	15.7
65 - 69	1,798	2,508	4,306	12.7	16	14.4
70 - 74	1,485	2,151	3,636	17	15.2	15.9
75 - 79	1,957	3,260	5,216	21.1	22.4	21.9
80 Plus	2,216	3,414	5,630	20.7	17	18.3
Youth: 12-35 yrs.	67,057	81,783	148,840	16.4	19	17.7
Children: 0 - 11 yrs.	66,198	68,584	134,781	26	26.7	26.4
Adults: 36-64 yrs.	21,361	38,346	59,706	11.4	16.7	14.3
Pensioners: 65 +	7,456	11,333	18,789	17.4	17.6	17.5
National	162,072	200,045	362,116	18.1	20.4	19.3

Table 40: Distribution of Poor Persons by Age Group and Sex

Age Group	Male	Female	Both Sexes
0 - 4	7.6	8.1	15.7
5 - 9	7.5	7.6	15.1
10 - 14	7.7	7.7	15.4
15 - 19	5.5	5.6	11.1
20 - 24	3.6	4	7.6
25 - 29	2.7	4.4	7.1
30 - 34	1.9	3.5	5.4
35 - 39	1.3	2.7	4.1
40 - 44	1.2	2.2	3.4
45 - 49	1.1	1.8	2.9
50 - 54	1	2.2	3.2
55 - 59	0.8	1.3	2.1
60 - 64	0.8	1	1.8
65 - 69	0.5	0.7	1.2
70 - 74	0.4	0.6	1
75 - 79	0.5	0.9	1.4
80 Plus	0.6	0.9	1.6
	-	-	-
Youth: 12-35 yrs.	18.5	22.6	41.1
Children: 0 - 11 yrs.	18.3	18.9	37.2
Adults: 36-64 yrs.	5.9	10.6	16.5
Pensioners: 65 +	2.1	3.1	5.2
	-	-	-
All	44.8	55.2	100

Table 41: Poor Households by Training Status of Head

Training Status	Cities/Towns	Urban villages	Rural areas	National
No training	5,590	16,770	31,426	53,786
Still training	235	374	149	759
Completed training	1,148	1,140	911	3,199
Discontinued	55	-	-	55
Not Stated	203	144	139	486
All	7,232	18,428	32,624	58,285
Percentage (%) Distribution within Strata				
No training	77.3	91	96.3	92.3
Still training	3.3	2	0.5	1.3
Completed training	15.9	6.2	2.8	5.5
Discontinued	0.8	-	-	0.1
Not Stated	2.8	0.8	0.4	0.8
All	100	100	100	100
Percentage (%) Distribution Across Strata				
No training	10.4	31.2	58.4	100
Still training	31	49.3	19.6	100
Completed training	35.9	35.6	28.5	100
Discontinued	100	-	-	100
Not Stated	41.7	29.7	28.6	100
All	12.4	31.6	56	100

Table 42: Poor Households by School Attendance of Head

School Attendance	Cities/Towns	Urban villages	Rural areas	National
Attended	5,683	10,700	16,298	32,681
Never Attended	1,485	7,673	16,246	25,403
Not Stated	64	55	81	200
All	7,232	18,428	32,624	58,285
Percentage (%) Distribution within Strata				
Attended	78.6	58.1	50	56.1
Never Attended	20.5	41.6	49.8	43.6
Not Stated	0.9	0.3	0.2	0.3
All	100	100	100	100
Percentage (%) Distribution Across Strata				
Attended	17.4	32.7	49.9	100
Never Attended	5.8	30.2	64	100
Not Stated	31.8	27.8	40.4	100
All	12.4	31.6	56	100

Table 43: Percentage Distribution of Poor Households by Head's Disability or Illness by Strata

	Cities/ Towns	Urban villages	Rural areas	National
Disability/Illness	Percentage (%) of Poor Disabled/Ill Heads			
Defect of seeing/blindness	1.2	5.5	4.8	4.5
Defect of hearing/deafness	-	1.6	0.7	0.9
Defect of speech/inability to speak	-	0.5	0.2	0.3
Inability to use leg(s)	-	2.4	1.8	1.8
Inability to use arm(s)	0.7	0.4	0.4	0.4
Mental retardation	-	0.3	1.1	0.7
High blood pressure	7.1	10.3	8.9	9.1
Low blood pressure	-	-	0.2	0.1
Diabetes	1.9	1.3	0.5	0.9
Cancer	0.9	0.6	0.1	0.4
Cardiovascular disease	0.6	-	0.1	0.2
Respiratory disease	-	-	1.6	0.9
Osteoporosis	-	-	0.2	0.1
HIV/Aids	8	7.9	10.6	9.4
Asthma	2	4	2.4	2.8
TB	-	0.7	1.7	1.2
Arthritis	-	-	0.1	0.1
Other	1.1	0.6	0.7	0.7
Total Heads with Disability/Illness	23.4	36.1	36.3	34.6
Heads with No Disability	76.6	63.9	63.7	65.4
Total Poor Heads of Household	100	100	100	100

Table 44: Percentage of Employed Household Heads Below Dollar A Day by Sector & Stratum

Employment Sector	Cities/ Towns	Urban villages	Rural areas	National
Central government	15.5	19.6	3	10
Local government	0.9	5.5	9.4	6.5
Private sector	54.1	31.5	19.6	30.2
Non-government	0	0	2.6	1.4
Private household	0	11.7	13.1	9.8
Drought relief	0	10.1	1.2	3.2
In own business with employees	8.8	1.9	2.9	4
In own business with no employees	18.8	6.5	6.5	9.2
Unpaid work in a family activity	2	5.9	8.9	6.6
Worked in own lands/cattle post	0	7.3	32.9	19.1
All	100	100	100	100

Table 45: Heads of households Living Below a Dollar a Day by Occupation

Occupation	Number	Percentage (%)	Cumulative %
Cattle Herders	1,874	13.6	13.6
Subsistence Agricultural and Related Workers	1,861	13.5	27.1
Domestic Maids and Related Helpers, Cleaners	1,079	7.8	34.9
Security Guards	969	7	42
Farm Labourers	487	3.5	45.5
Bricklayers and Stonemasons	339	2.5	48
Construction and Maintenance Labourers	330	2.4	50.4
Shop Salespersons and Demonstrators	316	2.3	52.7
Construction Carpenters and Joiners	294	2.1	54.8
Cashiers and Ticket Clerks	267	1.9	56.7
Elementary Occupations NEC	256	1.9	58.6
Car, Taxi, Van, Motorcycle and Bus Drivers	239	1.7	60.3
Agricultural and Related Labourers NEC	220	1.6	61.9
Other	5,245	38.1	100
All	13,777	100	

Table 46: Households Average Monthly Disposable Income (Pula) by Stratum, Sex of Head & Number of Rooms

Number of Rooms	National			Cities/Towns			Urban Villages			Rural Areas		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
1	3,428	3,022	3,266	4,328	2,646	3,595	3,564	4,583	3,999	2,744	2,256	2,571
2	5,364	3,729	4,571	8,791	6,655	7,973	6,926	2,989	4,877	2,584	3,231	2,913
3	8,729	5,311	7,094	14,381	8,019	12,302	8,596	5,305	6,916	3,955	4,331	4,156
4	10,281	6,137	8,259	16,820	7,960	13,487	8,788	4,828	6,789	5,516	6,537	6,078
5	7,025	5,876	6,460	14,050	12,450	13,568	5,262	6,031	5,705	3,502	3,091	3,305
>5	11,948	5,745	8,776	22,512	5,728	14,940	12,924	6,674	9,344	4,154	4,087	4,123
Not Stated	5,289	3,629	4,574	8,993	-863	6,702	8,257	789	4,409	1,608	6,026	3,719
Total	6,113	4,340	5,304	9,648	5,193	7,900	6,757	4,655	5,709	3,167	3,624	3,378

Table 47: Percentage Distribution of Households by Disposable Cash Income, Strata & Sex of Head

Pula per month	National				Cities/Towns				Urban Villages				Rural Areas			
	Male	Female	Total	Cum	Male	Female	Total	Cum	Male	Female	Total	Cum	Male	Female	Total	Cum
< 100	18.6	27.2	22.5	22.5	11.9	20.6	15.3	15.3	16.8	24.7	20.8	20.8	24.6	32.7	28.4	28.4
100 - 200	1.2	1.9	1.5	24	0.2	1.3	0.7	16	0.5	1.7	1.1	21.9	2.3	2.3	2.3	30.7
200 - 300	3.3	4.8	4	28	0.9	1.8	1.3	17.3	2.1	3.2	2.7	24.6	5.8	7.7	6.7	37.4
300 - 400	2.2	2.8	2.5	30.5	0.6	1.1	0.8	18.1	1.7	2	1.9	26.4	3.7	4.4	4	41.4
400 - 500	3.6	2.9	3.3	33.8	0.6	1.3	0.9	18.9	1	2.9	1.9	28.4	7.5	3.9	5.8	47.3
500 - 750	4.7	6	5.3	39.1	2.7	4.6	3.5	22.4	3.4	5.7	4.5	32.9	7	6.9	7	54.3
750 - 1000	4.1	4.8	4.4	43.5	3.1	4	3.5	25.8	2.9	4.7	3.8	36.7	5.6	5.3	5.4	59.7
1000 - 1500	7.5	7.6	7.6	51	5.5	8.9	6.9	32.7	7.8	7.5	7.7	44.4	8.6	7	7.9	67.6
1500 - 2000	5.1	5.9	5.5	56.5	5.4	7.2	6.1	38.8	4.8	5.5	5.1	49.5	5.2	5.5	5.3	72.9
2000 - 3000	8.3	7.4	7.9	64.3	9.4	10.8	10	48.8	9.6	7.3	8.5	58	6.5	5.6	6.1	79
3000 - 4000	6.3	4.3	5.4	69.7	7.5	5.6	6.8	55.5	7	4.7	5.9	63.8	5	3.2	4.2	83.2
4000 - 6000	7.3	7.8	7.5	77.2	9	8.6	8.9	64.4	7.7	9.6	8.6	72.5	5.8	5.7	5.8	88.9
6000 - 8000	6.5	4.4	5.5	82.8	8.4	5.3	7.2	71.5	8.2	4.8	6.5	79	4.1	3.5	3.8	92.8
8000 - 10000	3.8	2.5	3.2	86	4.9	4.1	4.6	76.1	5	3.5	4.3	83.2	2.2	0.9	1.6	94.3
10000 - 15000	6.4	4.9	5.7	91.7	8.5	6.3	7.6	83.8	9.8	6.2	8	91.2	2.4	3.1	2.7	97
15000 - 20000	3.2	2.1	2.7	94.4	6.4	2.9	5	88.8	2.8	3.2	3	94.2	1.3	0.8	1.1	98.1
20000+	7.8	2.8	5.6	100	14.9	5.6	11.2	100	8.8	2.7	5.8	100	2.2	1.5	1.9	100
Total	100	100	100		100	100	100		100	100	100		100	100	100	
Total number	294,644	247,013	541,658		84,984	54,885	139,869		88,385	87,971	176,356		121,275	104,157	225,433	
Mean	5,357	3,439	4,482		9,231	4,534	7,388		6,157	3,885	5,024		2,059	2,485	2,256	
Median	1,968	966	1,411		4,414	1,875	3,168		2,928	1,311	2,077		682	480	564	

Table 48: Percentage Distribution of Households by Disposable Income, Strata & Sex of Head

	National				Cities/Towns				Urban Villages				Rural Areas			
	Male	Female	Total	Cum	Male	Female	Total	Cum	Male	Female	Total	Cum	Male	Female	Total	Cum
Pula per month																
< 100	10.6	13.2	11.8	11.8	10.8	15.6	12.7	12.7	10.7	15.4	13.1	13.1	10.5	10.1	10.3	10.3
100 - 200	1.1	1.2	1.2	13	0.3	0.6	0.4	13.1	1	1	1	14.1	1.9	1.6	1.7	12
200 - 300	1.7	2.7	2.1	15.1	1.3	1.9	1.5	14.6	0.7	2.2	1.5	15.6	2.6	3.4	3	15
300 - 400	1.3	2.5	1.8	16.9	0.1	2.1	0.9	15.5	1.2	1.7	1.4	17	2.2	3.3	2.7	17.7
400 - 500	1.9	2.9	2.4	19.3	0.6	1.6	1	16.5	1.6	2.6	2.1	19.1	3.1	3.9	3.5	21.2
500 - 750	4.3	5.7	4.9	24.2	2	4	2.8	19.2	3.2	4.8	4	23.1	6.8	7.3	7	28.2
750 - 1000	4.1	5	4.5	28.7	2.6	4	3.1	22.4	2.9	4.3	3.6	26.7	6	6.2	6.1	34.3
1000 - 1500	8.8	10.7	9.6	38.4	5.5	8.5	6.7	29	7.7	10	8.8	35.5	11.8	12.5	12.1	46.4
1500 - 2000	7.2	8.8	7.9	46.3	5	7.3	5.9	34.9	6	8	7	42.5	9.7	10.2	10	56.3
2000 - 3000	10.5	11.3	10.9	57.2	9.8	12.4	10.8	45.7	10.2	9.7	9.9	52.5	11.3	12	11.6	68
3000 - 4000	7.4	6.6	7	64.2	6.8	7.4	7	52.8	7.3	6.4	6.8	59.3	7.9	6.3	7.1	75.1
4000 - 6000	10	9.5	9.8	73.9	10.5	9.3	10	62.8	9.7	10.6	10.2	69.5	9.9	8.6	9.3	84.4
6000 - 8000	7.2	4.9	6.2	80.1	8.7	4.5	7	69.8	9.4	5.4	7.4	76.9	4.6	4.8	4.7	89.1
8000 - 10000	4.7	3.6	4.2	84.3	5.4	4.7	5.1	74.9	5.8	4.2	5	81.8	3.5	2.5	3	92.1
10000 - 15000	7.3	5.7	6.5	90.8	8.8	7.4	8.2	83.1	10.4	6.2	8.3	90.1	4	4.3	4.1	96.2
15000 - 20000	3.2	2.6	2.9	93.8	6.4	2.7	5	88	2.7	4.2	3.5	93.6	1.3	1.2	1.3	97.5
20000+	8.6	3.4	6.2	100	15.7	6.2	12	100	9.4	3.3	6.4	100	3	1.9	2.5	100
Total	100	100	100		100	100	100		100	100	100		100	100	100	
Total number	294,644	247,013	541,658		84,984	54,885	139,869		88,385	87,971	176,356		121,275	104,157	225,433	
Mean	6,113	4,340	5,304		9,648	5,193	7,900		6,757	4,655	5,709		3,167	3,624	3,378	
Median	2,806	1,849	2,285		4,846	2,285	3,614		3,580	1,987	2,730		1,739	1,566	1,651	

Table 49: Median Monthly Per Capita Disposable Incomes for Various Household Sizes

Stratum	Household Size										
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	>10
Cities/Towns											
Median h/hold income	2,350	3,488	3,845	5,968	6,300	5,956	4,962	4,687	5,804	4,084	3,900
Median per capita	2,350	1,744	1,282	1,492	1,260	993	709	586	645	408	263
H/hold of given size (%)	34.4	20.8	15.1	12.8	7.8	3.7	2.2	1.5	0.5	0.5	0.7
Urban Villages											
Median h/hold income	3,000	3,148	2,793	3,169	2,417	2,651	1,719	1,820	2,978	1,336	2,690
Median per capita	3,000	1,574	931	792	483	442	246	228	331	134	199
H/hold of given size (%)	26.5	15.5	13	12.1	10.2	6.6	5.5	3	2	2.3	3.4
Rural Areas											
Median h/hold income	1,571	1,833	1,559	1,698	1,579	1,545	1,618	1,739	1,905	2,223	2,607
Median per capita	1,571	917	520	424	316	258	231	217	212	222	210
H/hold of given size (%)	29.7	16	13.2	11.8	8.6	6.5	4.5	3.2	2.5	1.4	2.6
National											
Median h/hold income	2,065	2,565	2,459	2,691	2,264	2,112	1,762	2,025	2,567	1,892	2,800
Median per capita	2,065	1,283	820	673	453	352	252	253	285	189	210
H/hold of given size (%)	29.9	17.1	13.6	12.1	8.9	5.8	4.2	2.7	1.8	1.5	2.4

Table 50: Distribution of Households by Disposable Income Group & Household Size - National

Disposable Income	Household Size											All
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	>10	
<200	36,473	19,917	20,317	15,742	12,618	9,259	6,629	3,611	1,829	2,388	2,807	131,590
200 - 300	2,200	1,233	844	628	154	562	512	-	-	106	78	6,316
300 - 400	1,703	745	535	538	131	62	175	217	78	-	100	4,285
400 - 600	5,164	1,997	1,184	1,385	860	437	832	354	399	235	137	12,984
600 - 1000	10,697	3,934	3,147	2,034	2,952	1,114	1,107	585	514	266	712	27,061
1000 - 1500	13,516	6,814	4,897	5,090	3,871	2,741	2,204	1,093	1,077	720	565	42,588
1500 - 2000	11,957	5,479	4,195	4,498	2,766	2,393	1,438	1,546	615	648	1,183	36,717
2000 - 3000	15,387	10,851	6,697	5,898	4,334	2,669	2,209	1,860	1,363	1,178	1,565	54,012
3000 - 4000	9,238	7,511	4,395	3,647	2,952	1,986	1,112	1,248	931	390	1,765	35,174
4000 - 6000	15,081	8,911	7,803	6,118	3,899	3,231	1,729	1,349	1,073	537	1,267	50,999
6000 - 8000	10,830	5,011	4,282	4,026	3,306	1,973	1,428	568	187	653	811	33,076
8000 - 10000	7,494	4,022	2,195	3,153	2,187	839	1,153	280	354	125	699	22,500
10000+	22,052	16,030	13,179	13,017	8,224	4,227	2,345	2,058	1,421	714	1,089	84,355
Total	161,793	92,454	73,670	65,773	48,253	31,493	22,872	14,771	9,842	7,960	12,776	541,658
Mean	4,367.90	6,372.80	6,041.70	6,338.10	6,384.90	4,626.30	2,022.40	5,075.80	5,983.00	4,065.70	3,842.80	5,304.50

Table 51: Distribution of Households by Disposable Income Group & Household Size - Cities/Towns

Disposable Income	Household Size											All
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	>10	
Income												
<200	8,451	4,821	3,811	2,672	1,607	663	732	151	51	-	52	23,010
200 - 300	382	413	144	418	-	92	86	-	-	-	-	1,534
300 - 400	403	196	128	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	726
400 - 600	1,087	304	53	173	108	-	73	-	-	-	-	1,799
600 - 1000	3,294	907	444	193	387	129	54	17	61	51	107	5,643
1000 - 1500	4,418	1,538	1,132	790	789	246	42	79				9,034
1500 - 2000	3,516	1,453	1,114	869	525	344		60		57	73	8,011
2000 - 3000	5,458	3,499	2,582	1,392	566	336	264	410	116	175	124	14,923
3000 - 4000	2,453	2,988	1,445	911	743	204	75	265	61	53	194	9,392
4000 - 6000	4,863	2,805	2,233	1,650	573	656	506	315	87	166	132	13,986
6000 - 8000	3,126	1,808	1,149	1,452	849	702	418	59	-	66	173	9,802
8000 - 10000	2,558	1,410	610	955	988	117	319	39	130	-	-	7,127
10000+	8,082	6,906	6,222	6,498	3,829	1,681	510	732	225	134	63	34,882
Total	48,093	29,047	21,068	17,972	10,964	5,171	3,078	2,126	731	702	917	139,869
Mean	5,302.90	7,853.90	9,045.70	10,020.80	12,501.30	9,450.90	6,695.50	12,278.70	8,844.80	11,755.40	4,053.80	7,899.60

Table 52: Distribution of Households by Disposable Income Group & Household Size - Urban Villages

Disposable Income	Household Size											All
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	>10	
Income												
<200	8,762	4,975	5,789	4,370	4,427	3,445	2,398	1,731	390	1,367	1,307	38,960
200 - 300	616	91	90	42	36	68	335			106	78	1,462
300 - 400	230	247	172	259	70			69			64	1,109
400 - 600	563	541	450	366	224	204	413	58	238	65	48	3,169
600 - 1000	2,735	904	623	587	1,260	244	431	77	195	166	372	7,593
1000 - 1500	3,485	2,359	1,479	1,588	1,245	543	1,382	357	110	509	182	13,240
1500 - 2000	3,384	1,089	1,249	1,092	991	512	621	672	407	451	474	10,942
2000 - 3000	3,605	2,945	1,969	1,872	1,568	1,165	1,054	450	446	431	841	16,348
3000 - 4000	2,842	2,353	1,192	1,216	1,036	1,007	632	556	261	257	555	11,908
4000 - 6000	4,473	2,635	3,011	2,289	2,065	1,586	453	214	375	122	589	17,811
6000 - 8000	4,462	1,787	1,565	1,371	1,456	703	500	248	136	348	417	12,995
8000 - 10000	2,846	1,569	599	1,625	604	471	382	54	121	125	407	8,802
10000+	8,703	5,840	4,759	4,593	2,928	1,771	1,014	832	792	180	604	32,017
Total	46,706	27,334	22,949	21,269	17,911	11,718	9,615	5,319	3,471	4,127	5,937	176,356
Mean	4,810.50	7,695.50	5,992.00	6,962.30	5,960.20	4,981.70	3,836.60	5,146.90	6,963.90	2,067.50	4,051.60	5,708.80

Table 53: Distribution of Households by Disposable Income Group & Household Size - Rural Areas

Disposable Income	Household Size											
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	>10	
<200	19,260	10,122	10,717	8,701	6,584	5,151	3,499	1,729	1,388	1,021	1,448	All 69,619
200 - 300	1,203	729	610	169	117	402	91	-	-	-	-	3,320
300 - 400	1,071	303	236	278	61	62	175	148	78		36	2,449
400 - 600	3,514	1,152	681	847	527	233	346	296	161	170	89	8,016
600 - 1000	4,669	2,123	2,079	1,254	1,305	740	622	492	258	49	233	13,826
1000 - 1500	5,613	2,916	2,286	2,712	1,837	1,951	780	658	967	211	383	20,314
1500 - 2000	5,056	2,937	1,832	2,538	1,250	1,537	817	814	208	140	636	17,764
2000 - 3000	6,323	4,407	2,145	2,634	2,200	1,169	891	1,000	800	572	600	22,741
3000 - 4000	3,942	2,170	1,758	1,520	1,172	775	405	427	609	80	1,016	13,874
4000 - 6000	5,745	3,471	2,558	2,179	1,261	990	770	820	612	249	547	19,202
6000 - 8000	3,241	1,417	1,567	1,202	1,001	569	511	261	51	239	221	10,280
8000 - 10000	2,090	1,043	986	572	595	251	453	187	104		291	6,572
10000+	5,266	3,284	2,198	1,925	1,467	775	821	494	404	400	421	17,455
Total	66,994	36,074	29,653	26,532	19,378	14,604	10,179	7,326	5,641	3,130	5,922	225,433
Mean	3,388.10	4,178.10	3,945.80	3,343.20	3,316.70	2,632.90	-1,104.60	2,933.50	5,008.80	4,975.10	3,600.70	3,378.10

Table 54: Expenditure/Income Aggregates by Expenditure Groups - Cities/Towns

Percentage Weights	<400	400 - 600	600 - 1000	1000 - 2000	2000 - 4000	4000 - 6000	6000 - 8000	8000 - 10000	10000+	Total
	1.9	2.4	9.5	26.3	28.9	12.7	6.1	3.3	8.9	100
Food	107.36	144.38	258.01	434.57	675.09	893.29	1,243.91	1,151.01	1,433.36	694.78
Alcohol & tobacco	15.46	39.34	75.84	141.66	344.07	400.32	308.54	366.53	466.59	268.51
Clothing & footwear	21.45	55.28	77.38	148.24	265.29	434.59	566.98	676.25	1,195.26	343.44
Housing Expenditure	58.67	159.15	189.76	330.36	557.33	927.18	1,443.63	1,467.48	2,400.02	739.38
Household goods & services	14.3	11.99	43.97	89.04	203.49	408.52	465.87	808.59	2,453.77	412.39
Health care	0.37	0.63	6	8.31	8.85	28.81	41.18	30.39	166.72	27.35
Transport	13.12	18.59	37.67	89.58	230.23	571.89	1,160.98	1,962.44	9,529.93	1,150.40
Communication	21.64	44.8	72.98	102.61	209.93	360.83	492.2	668.66	767.87	262.62
Recreation & culture	1.37	2.42	11.07	29.76	68.3	215.65	414	535.79	1,595.40	241.13
Education	2.15	4.26	3.38	11.54	33.14	123.47	84.24	142.14	558.86	88.31
Restaurants & hotels	0.2	0.07	1.18	0.71	20.24	40.29	74.2	239.07	2,247.81	223.49
Miscellaneous	15.09	30.96	42.47	83.96	192.15	485.51	605.44	926.47	3,002.46	479.14
Total Consumption Expenditure	271.17	511.86	819.72	1,470.36	2,808.12	4,890.34	6,901.16	8,974.82	25,818.05	4,930.93
Taxes paid out	19.08	4.76	11.25	42.9	287.42	516.6	649.56	697.66	1,904.87	393.84
Loan repayments	-	-	29.91	59.8	223.7	267.4	526.5	369.05	507.04	206.83
Loans given out	-	-	0.2	7.59	32.29	18.21	34.85	34.06	130.22	28.5
Insurance	38.62	28.51	32.06	61.75	117.08	224.97	265.51	266.48	649.91	166
Life insurance premiums	5.07	-	5.63	20.22	17.01	60.67	57.21	64.24	221.48	43.89
Cash Transfers	3.28	18.24	30.75	119.68	438.63	189.94	253.21	141.2	2,079.21	390.64
Total Other Current Outlays	66.05	51.52	109.79	311.94	1,116.13	1,277.78	1,786.84	1,572.69	5,492.72	1,229.70
Business Receipts	141.95	59.12	199.47	441.52	734.58	491.66	1,151.55	141.48	542.72	537.27
Business Exp. Cash	196.34	1,791.10	48.3	81.43	501.61	582.16	82.98	89.98	462	340.75
Business Profits	-54.38	-1,731.98	151.17	360.09	232.97	-90.5	1,068.57	51.5	80.72	196.52
Cash Earned	1,021.94	1,388.88	1,758.52	2,951.91	5,796.61	10,106.37	15,274.78	13,500.33	21,130.26	7,219.05
Unearned Cash Income	263.45	770.34	647.3	1,015.25	1,074.11	1,685.57	1,097.62	885.17	1,745.72	1,128.00
Cash Receipts	244.58	765.15	597.03	861.43	914.04	1,334.19	799.49	511.42	819.24	878.39
Wages In-In-kind	60.59	123.42	95.06	137.8	214.35	181.84	367.42	242.07	544.6	213.38
Aid	38.64	49.92	16.97	17.28	18.74	22.37	9.13	5.16	3.99	17.42
Own Produce	4	28	3.15	30.53	16.71	40.48	35.97	24.85	15.34	23.43
School Meals	65.16	63.52	69.17	87.43	76.97	68.3	84.9	114.24	67.04	78.18
Gifts Received	76.23	105.63	113.02	188.79	389.23	202.39	139.59	166.22	234.91	237.43
Gross Cash Income	1,231.01	427.24	2,556.99	4,327.25	7,103.69	11,701.44	17,440.96	14,437.00	22,956.69	8,543.57
Disposable Cash Income	778.01	189.88	2,248.37	3,764.90	5,874.55	10,506.10	15,334.75	13,147.60	19,748.41	7,388.10
Disposable In-kind Income	192.88	322.24	261.68	408.2	669.09	445.32	577.72	461.11	758.37	511.54
Gross Income	1,475.62	797.71	2,854.38	4,789.07	7,819.70	12,216.84	18,077.97	14,989.76	23,822.57	9,113.41
Disposable Income	970.89	512.12	2,510.05	4,173.10	6,543.65	10,951.42	15,912.47	13,608.71	20,506.78	7,899.64

Table 55: Expenditure/Income Aggregates by Expenditure Groups - Urban Villages

Percentage Weights	<200	200 - 400	400 - 600	600 - 1000	1000 - 1500	1500 - 2000	2000 - 3000	3000 - 4000	4000+	Total
Food	56.25	140.25	170.28	299.91	422.01	520.8	662.46	825.03	1,266.58	649.07
Alcohol & tobacco	2.44	14.58	87.56	107.51	146.83	223.43	380.86	424.73	357.56	259.1
Clothing & footwear	8.03	27.98	43.28	63.8	125.08	182.98	265.57	383.99	610.09	266.11
Housing Expenditure	21.38	69.3	100.46	155.48	229.28	301.74	385.51	481.58	1,130.47	450.11
Household goods & services	7.03	23.35	22.17	43.55	80.96	109.88	158.91	279.11	827.82	257.51
Health care	0.52	0.41	2.71	3.87	7.47	9.14	15.71	28.09	197.96	48.1
Transport	0.62	5.34	11.02	28.53	48.92	108.16	162.76	402.73	2,681.46	629.49
Communication	5.88	23.76	29.76	47.31	74.42	114.73	151.32	234.09	457.95	178.81
Recreation & culture	0.86	3.75	4.96	12.34	14.96	52.32	57.35	79.62	576.91	144.59
Education	0.46	0.42	5.81	6.56	12.49	11.22	24.76	102.64	177.37	54.99
Restaurants & hotels	-	-	0.17	0.7	0.46	0.45	5.23	5.08	233.12	47.87
Miscellaneous	5.39	17.86	19.03	39.14	72.85	105.1	169.96	218.57	849.96	255.05
Total Consumption Expenditure	108.85	327	497.22	808.69	1,235.74	1,739.94	2,440.39	3,465.25	9,367.25	3,240.80
Taxes paid out	2.61	11.43	0.4	11.74	162.94	123.82	178.55	257.12	694.64	241.19
Loan repayments	-	-	12.39	10.94	53.03	55.93	77.64	117.72	386.19	121.02
Loans given out	-	-	-	0.19	4.54	6.74	23.23	39.48	63.36	22.68
Insurance	-	3.97	15.08	20.83	35.09	71.46	119.02	160.7	343.68	125.92
Life insurance premiums	-	-	8.76	11.75	10.32	27.67	21.87	71.51	102.69	39.17
Cash Transfers	2.56	8.32	21.97	18.77	35.76	111.01	86.95	74.8	2,181.19	479.94
Total Other Current Outlays	5.17	23.73	58.6	74.22	301.68	396.62	507.27	721.32	3,771.74	1,029.92
Business Receipts	206.83	717.38	1,180.02	244.55	381.05	487.38	471.55	795.25	610.7	526.77
Business Exp. Cash	3.44	762.88	351.94	117.85	302.03	35.18	158.65	505.58	326.21	245.88
Business Profits	203.39	-45.5	828.08	126.7	79.01	452.2	312.9	289.67	284.48	280.89
Cash Earned	373.03	713	703.67	1,135.56	1,802.07	3,509.78	3,622.69	5,223.58	11,138.58	4,387.59
Unearned Cash Income	597.68	1,211.30	2,446.44	1,100.49	730.7	1,605.88	984.96	1,191.13	1,813.70	1,303.23
Cash Receipts	545.01	1,170.94	2,388.77	1,053.56	644.53	1,528.86	828.1	1,052.37	1,035.24	1,070.53
Wages In-In-kind	6.76	42.03	12.89	31.34	77.76	37.11	205.38	90.14	49.17	81.06
Aid	87.88	122.9	94.82	51.99	52.45	70.38	39.61	24.1	25.97	48.25
Own Produce	359.7	245.7	168.38	166.65	139.87	112.04	128.68	256.54	144.85	157.74
School Meals	132.65	210.29	184.24	160.16	166.5	144.02	146.66	155.98	128.45	151.39
Gifts Received	305.76	714.43	533.83	366.01	289.57	373.52	198.15	316.85	217.87	302.98
Gross Cash Income	1,174.10	1,878.79	3,978.19	2,362.74	2,611.79	5,567.85	4,920.55	6,704.38	13,236.76	5,971.72
Disposable Cash Income	790.78	1,484.37	3,688.00	2,040.78	2,207.19	5,101.09	3,723.57	5,926.13	11,004.34	5,023.88
Disposable In-kind Income	732.97	1,291.83	963.43	756.04	692.58	712.01	649.26	740.44	483.41	684.88
Gross Income	2,066.85	3,214.14	4,972.49	3,138.89	3,337.93	6,304.93	5,639.03	7,547.99	13,803.07	6,713.14
Disposable Income	1,523.75	2,776.21	4,651.42	2,796.82	2,899.77	5,813.10	4,372.82	6,666.57	11,487.75	5,708.76

Table 56: Expenditure/Income Aggregates by Expenditure Groups - Rural Areas

	<100	100 - 200	200 - 400	400 - 600	600 - 800	800 - 1000	1000 - 1500	1500 - 2000	2000+	Row %
Percentage Weights	3.9	3.6	8.8	14	12.3	9.3	15.9	10.4	21.8	100
Food	22.23	72.8	123.59	155.97	203.11	254.78	367.33	494.47	725.26	352.89
Alcohol & tobacco	2.31	7.58	63.19	186.86	258.25	284.04	318.93	399.92	503.44	292.38
Clothing & footwear	7.54	21.71	32.47	44.04	52.5	85.15	118.96	169.56	363.13	140.21
Housing Expenditure	5.83	11.48	26.01	36.54	66.58	98.93	147.21	237.72	497.99	182.16
Household goods & services	3.43	7.94	17.5	18.55	30.16	43.25	64.86	110.56	478.03	138.35
Health care	1.58	2.32	0.82	2.8	3.96	4.3	7.78	10.93	40.79	12.77
Transport	1.55	3.7	10.23	14.6	15.64	22.99	62.97	104.8	1,273.10	305.76
Communication	4.01	9.87	17.01	17.57	33.87	48.03	54.39	86.11	239.28	82.89
Recreation & culture	1.14	2.72	4.93	5.26	9.23	12.83	20.34	28.41	263.72	67.34
Education	0.88	0.5	3.08	3.51	3.76	5.99	6.17	7.66	57.85	16.23
Restaurants & hotels	-	0.46	0.24	0.25	0.13	0.14	1.19	4.2	74.82	17.05
Miscellaneous	3.33	5.48	10.88	14.42	21.02	33.37	49.21	69.1	421.41	115.91
Total Consumption Expenditure	53.82	146.55	309.96	500.37	698.22	893.8	1,219.33	1,723.44	4,938.81	1,723.94
Taxes paid out	-	5.44	-	2.67	4.13	2.11	10.42	17.34	156.7	38.91
Loan repayments	-	9.42	1.34	11.78	4.69	10.75	40.99	29.14	459.41	113.43
Loans given out	-	-	0.23	0.03	0.71	0.51	7.95	8.07	48.9	12.93
Insurance	-	-	2.25	5.88	10.22	15.42	30.24	28.89	135.06	40.98
Life insurance premiums	-	-	-	3.36	3.4	8.78	12.46	12.67	44.56	14.72
Cash Transfers	1.68	31.96	11.62	4.04	19.54	29.44	20.53	20.65	101.64	35.52
Total Other Current Outlays	1.68	46.82	15.44	27.76	42.69	67.01	122.59	116.76	946.29	256.49
Business Receipts	513.03	94.33	122.14	118.48	145.9	103.42	174.24	563.32	392.18	249.94
Business Exp. Cash	50.55	153.49	209.45	100.29	58.41	55.01	58.75	510.1	341.02	188.99
Business Profits	462.48	-59.16	-87.32	18.19	87.49	48.42	115.49	53.22	51.16	60.95
Cash Earned	152.34	247.37	244.05	350.11	615.71	618.52	1,060.11	1,669.15	4,517.96	1,546.05
Unearned Cash Income	3,770.31	330.35	644.86	582.1	735.74	1,149.36	976.71	1,821.29	945.88	1,044.27
Cash Receipts	3,738.34	285.04	586.09	529.3	647.03	1,087.52	921.26	1,733.02	785.12	959.1
Wages In-In-kind	17.58	33.21	32.33	24.69	36.39	40.12	42.18	35.86	40.1	35.57
Aid	86.88	60.52	52.67	49.51	69.68	59.77	52.27	53.56	31.84	52.07
Own Produce	954.62	665.2	922.23	701.54	502.37	591.63	477.36	578.07	602.81	624.72
School Meals	231.3	112.92	133.39	138.51	151.55	131.6	154.65	116.8	139.54	142.24
Gifts Received	341.75	185.81	426.51	313.75	326.37	218.6	355.63	221.08	235.26	292.89
Gross Cash Income	4,385.14	518.57	801.59	950.4	1,438.94	1,816.30	2,152.31	3,543.67	5,515.00	2,651.28
Disposable Cash Income	4,334.82	493.83	735.88	862.34	-624.22	1,613.16	1,937.93	3,326.74	5,311.12	2,255.70
Disposable In-kind Income	1,607.93	1,039.28	1,548.87	1,203.23	1,065.48	1,022.10	1,055.57	974.8	1,018.95	1,122.36
Gross Income	6,017.27	1,576.24	2,368.73	2,178.40	2,525.30	2,858.02	3,234.39	4,549.04	6,564.54	3,798.78
Disposable Income	5,942.75	1,533.11	2,284.75	2,065.57	441.26	2,635.27	2,993.50	4,301.54	6,330.07	3,378.07

Table 57: Expenditure/Income Aggregates by Expenditure Groups - National

Percentage Weights	<200	200 - 400	400 - 600	600 - 1000	1000 - 1500	1500 - 2000	2000 - 3000	3000 - 4000	4000+	Row %
	3.8	4.6	8.1	15.9	15.3	11.7	15.4	7.9	17.4	100
Food	49.37	125.07	158.04	251.1	393.09	499.73	609.71	787.98	1,167.61	537.61
Alcohol & tobacco	4.33	53.58	155.03	194.33	210.29	280.47	420.19	423.77	382.44	275.38
Clothing & footwear	13.34	31.32	44.74	67.43	126	171.83	250.99	360.37	638.85	233.68
Housing Expenditure	10.7	35.33	59.15	118.26	205.38	302.81	383.3	553.71	1,255.55	413.29
Household goods & services	5.79	18.28	18.79	39.2	71.92	110.07	171.41	268.5	964.2	247.91
Health care	1.71	0.71	2.62	4.34	7.98	9.37	13.16	18.3	122.16	28.03
Transport	2.22	10.17	14.17	24.42	57.32	112.21	179.9	389.51	3,123.03	629.27
Communication	6.79	18.58	22.18	47.11	69.52	105.16	154.39	241.79	485.6	160.53
Recreation & culture	1.68	4.54	4.98	11.25	20.12	38.72	61.54	103.47	630.4	137.37
Education	0.64	2.72	4.04	5.02	8.3	11.59	25.6	70.28	195.98	47.46
Restaurants & hotels	0.18	0.21	0.22	0.46	0.82	1.93	9.27	17.09	443.34	80.39
Miscellaneous	4.43	12.49	16.64	32.39	60.89	92.17	160.67	226.42	1,064.17	255
Total Consumption Expenditure	101.18	312.99	500.6	795.31	1,231.63	1,736.08	2,440.12	3,461.17	10,473.33	3,045.93
Taxes paid out	2.52	3.48	2.36	6.86	63.29	68.86	153.93	297.45	747.78	196.42
Loan repayments	3.72	1.06	11	11.81	46.13	51.41	109.01	161.31	543.44	140.02
Loans given out	-	0.18	0.02	0.44	6.44	7.89	29.54	40.31	59.95	20.12
Insurance	-	6.31	9.52	17.81	33.66	60.92	117.19	130.77	324.58	100.92
Life insurance premiums	-	0.52	4.22	7.37	13.35	20.64	24.19	44.04	97.96	30.21
Cash Transfers	13.72	10.65	8.84	23.47	65.12	59.72	86.75	407.98	1,172.96	271.92
Total Other Current Outlays	19.97	22.2	35.95	67.76	227.99	269.44	520.61	1,081.85	2,946.67	759.62
Business Receipts	300.01	194.71	333.28	171.33	321.41	483.98	498.68	687.85	593.85	414.27
Business Exp. Cash	82.76	286.84	281.91	72.56	133.79	234.27	412.77	326.28	338.99	246.7
Business Profits	217.25	-92.13	51.37	98.77	187.62	249.71	85.91	361.57	254.86	167.57
Cash Earned	232.53	380.11	502.81	938.02	1,611.31	2,884.55	3,725.79	5,931.79	12,057.17	3,936.12
Unearned Cash Income	1,836.30	689.67	981.78	924.05	930.17	1,503.05	931.88	1,202.21	1,535.37	1,150.21
Cash Receipts	1,797.16	635.85	931.62	859.45	867.73	1,366.51	793.71	1,030.00	977.34	974.54
Wages In-In-kind	23.2	36.14	29.82	44.98	84.69	52.74	179.42	86.39	176.51	96.3
Aid	76.38	59.71	58.91	54.19	41.95	52.76	28.11	33.96	18.85	41.88
Own Produce	722.66	763.07	539.73	353.33	255.86	267.71	208.23	304.57	163.84	317.41
School Meals	165.93	137.33	142.21	136.34	139.3	122.76	120.84	128.12	106.81	128.68
Gifts Received	267.67	436.42	343.27	278.17	287.59	276.96	308.88	242.57	210.49	281.85
Gross Cash Income	2,286.07	977.66	1,535.96	1,960.84	2,729.10	4,637.31	4,743.58	7,495.56	13,847.40	5,253.90
Disposable Cash Income	2,184.98	838.67	1,394.68	1,105.91	2,361.02	4,247.55	3,919.57	6,493.60	12,082.69	4,482.29
Disposable In-kind Income	1,214.89	1,407.42	1,086.13	844.36	773.04	739.63	794.88	726.17	603.65	822.19
Gross Income	3,541.91	2,410.33	2,649.92	2,827.85	3,538.48	5,410.24	5,589.07	8,291.16	14,523.91	6,120.02
Disposable Income	3,399.87	2,246.09	2,480.82	1,950.27	3,134.05	4,987.18	4,714.45	7,219.78	12,686.35	5,304.49

Table 58: Sources of Gross Income by Expenditure Groups - Cities/Towns

	<400	400 - 600	600 - 1000	1000 - 2000	2000 - 4000	4000 - 6000	6000 - 8000	8000 - 10000	10000+	Total
Percentage Weights	1.9	2.4	9.5	26.3	28.9	12.7	6.1	3.3	8.9	100
Business Profits	-54.38	-1,731.98	151.17	360.09	232.97	-90.5	1,068.57	51.5	80.72	196.52
Cash Earned	1,021.94	1,388.88	1,758.52	2,951.91	5,796.61	10,106.37	15,274.78	13,500.33	21,130.26	7,219.05
Unearned Cash Income	263.45	770.34	647.3	1,015.25	1,074.11	1,685.57	1,097.62	885.17	1,745.72	1,128.00
Cash Receipts	244.58	765.15	597.03	861.43	914.04	1,334.19	799.49	511.42	819.24	878.39
Gross Cash Income	1,231.01	427.24	2,556.99	4,327.25	7,103.69	11,701.44	17,440.96	14,437.00	22,956.69	8,543.57
Taxes paid out	19.08	4.76	11.25	42.9	287.42	516.6	649.56	697.66	1,904.87	393.84
Cash Given Out	138.98	53.2	44.18	111.98	410.86	157.87	597.78	229.62	1,729.56	374.24
Disposable Cash Income	778.01	189.88	2,248.37	3,764.90	5,874.55	10,506.10	15,334.75	13,147.60	19,748.41	7,388.10
Own Produce	4	28	3.15	30.53	16.71	40.48	35.97	24.85	15.34	23.43
Wages In-In-kind	60.59	123.42	95.06	137.8	214.35	181.84	367.42	242.07	544.6	213.38
Gifts Received	76.23	105.63	113.02	188.79	389.23	202.39	139.59	166.22	234.91	237.43
Aid	38.64	49.92	16.97	17.28	18.74	22.37	9.13	5.16	3.99	17.42
School Meals	65.16	63.52	69.17	87.43	76.97	68.3	84.9	114.24	67.04	78.18
Gross In-kind Income	244.62	370.47	297.39	461.82	716.01	515.4	637.01	552.76	865.88	569.85
Other Out Goings	314.02	184.16	264.44	450.36	818.27	1,037.47	1,508.44	1,059.78	1,478.72	781.23
Disposable In-kind Income	192.88	322.24	261.68	408.2	669.09	445.32	577.72	461.11	758.37	511.54
Gross Income	1,475.62	797.71	2,854.38	4,789.07	7,819.70	12,216.84	18,077.97	14,989.76	23,822.57	9,113.41
Total Consumption Expenditure	271.17	511.86	819.72	1,470.36	2,808.12	4,890.34	6,901.16	8,974.82	25,818.05	4,930.93
Cons. Expend./Disp. Cash Inc.	34.85	269.57	36.46	39.05	47.8	46.55	45	68.26	130.73	66.74

Table 59: Sources of Gross Income as Percentage of Gross Income - Cities/Towns

	<400	400 - 600	600 - 1000	1000 - 2000	2000 - 4000	4000 - 6000	6000 - 8000	8000 - 10000	10000+	Total
Percentage Weights	1.9	2.4	9.5	26.3	28.9	12.7	6.1	3.3	8.9	100
Business Profits	-3.69	-217.12	5.3	7.52	2.98	-0.74	5.91	0.34	0.34	2.16
Cash Earned	69.26	174.11	61.61	61.64	74.13	82.72	84.49	90.06	88.7	79.21
Unearned Cash Income	17.85	96.57	22.68	21.2	13.74	13.8	6.07	5.91	7.33	12.38
Cash Receipts	16.57	95.92	20.92	17.99	11.69	10.92	4.42	3.41	3.44	9.64
Gross Cash Income	83.42	53.56	89.58	90.36	90.84	95.78	96.48	96.31	96.37	93.75
Taxes paid out	1.29	0.6	0.39	0.9	3.68	4.23	3.59	4.65	8	4.32
Cash Given Out	9.42	6.67	1.55	2.34	5.25	1.29	3.31	1.53	7.26	4.11
Disposable Cash Income	52.72	23.8	78.77	78.61	75.13	86	84.83	87.71	82.9	81.07
Own Produce	0.27	3.51	0.11	0.64	0.21	0.33	0.2	0.17	0.06	0.26
Wages In-In-kind	4.11	15.47	3.33	2.88	2.74	1.49	2.03	1.61	2.29	2.34
Gifts Received	5.17	13.24	3.96	3.94	4.98	1.66	0.77	1.11	0.99	2.61
Aid	2.62	6.26	0.59	0.36	0.24	0.18	0.05	0.03	0.02	0.19
School Meals	4.42	7.96	2.42	1.83	0.98	0.56	0.47	0.76	0.28	0.86
Gross In-kind Income	16.58	46.44	10.42	9.64	9.16	4.22	3.52	3.69	3.63	6.25
Other Out Goings	21.28	23.09	9.26	9.4	10.46	8.49	8.34	7.07	6.21	8.57
Disposable In-kind Income	13.07	40.4	9.17	8.52	8.56	3.65	3.2	3.08	3.18	5.61
Gross Income	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

Table 60: Sources of Gross Income by Expenditure Groups - Urban Villages

	<200	200 - 400	400 - 600	600 - 1000	1000 - 1500	1500 - 2000	2000 - 3000	3000 - 4000	4000+	Total
Percentage Weights	1.7	1.9	5.2	13.6	15.1	13.3	19.3	10.3	19.8	100
Business Profits	203.39	-45.5	828.08	126.7	79.01	452.2	312.9	289.67	284.48	280.89
Cash Earned	373.03	713	703.67	1,135.56	1,802.07	3,509.78	3,622.69	5,223.58	11,138.58	4,387.59
Unearned Cash Income	597.68	1,211.30	2,446.44	1,100.49	730.7	1,605.88	984.96	1,191.13	1,813.70	1,303.23
Cash Receipts	545.01	1,170.94	2,388.77	1,053.56	644.53	1,528.86	828.1	1,052.37	1,035.24	1,070.53
Gross Cash Income	1,174.10	1,878.79	3,978.19	2,362.74	2,611.79	5,567.85	4,920.55	6,704.38	13,236.76	5,971.72
Taxes paid out	2.61	11.43	0.4	11.74	162.94	123.82	178.55	257.12	694.64	241.19
Cash Given Out	11.73	209.03	84.8	34.07	125.64	86.75	456.92	338.79	1,456.12	454.51
Disposable Cash Income	790.78	1,484.37	3,688.00	2,040.78	2,207.19	5,101.09	3,723.57	5,926.13	11,004.34	5,023.88
Own Produce	359.7	245.7	168.38	166.65	139.87	112.04	128.68	256.54	144.85	157.74
Wages In-In-kind	6.76	42.03	12.89	31.34	77.76	37.11	205.38	90.14	49.17	81.06
Gifts Received	305.76	714.43	533.83	366.01	289.57	373.52	198.15	316.85	217.87	302.98
Aid	87.88	122.9	94.82	51.99	52.45	70.38	39.61	24.1	25.97	48.25
School Meals	132.65	210.29	184.24	160.16	166.5	144.02	146.66	155.98	128.45	151.39
Gross In-kind Income	892.74	1,335.35	994.29	776.15	726.14	737.08	718.49	843.61	566.31	741.42
Other Out Goings	371.59	185.38	205.4	287.9	278.96	380.02	740.06	439.47	776.3	493.33
Disposable In-kind Income	732.97	1,291.83	963.43	756.04	692.58	712.01	649.26	740.44	483.41	684.88
Gross Income	2,066.85	3,214.14	4,972.49	3,138.89	3,337.93	6,304.93	5,639.03	7,547.99	13,803.07	6,713.14
Total Consumption Expenditure	108.85	327	497.22	808.69	1,235.74	1,739.94	2,440.39	3,465.25	9,367.25	3,240.80
Cons. Expend./Disp. Cash Inc.	13.76	22.03	13.48	39.63	55.99	34.11	65.54	58.47	85.12	64.51

Table 61: Sources of Gross Income as Percentage of Gross Income - Urban Villages

[illegible]

Table 62: Sources of Gross Income by Expenditure Groups - Rural Areas

	<100	100 - 200	200 - 400	400 - 600	600 - 800	800 - 1000	1000 - 1500	1500 - 2000	2000+	Total
Percentage Weights	3.9	3.6	8.8	14	12.3	9.3	15.9	10.4	21.8	100
Business Profits	462.48	-59.16	-87.32	18.19	87.49	48.42	115.49	53.22	51.16	60.95
Cash Earned	152.34	247.37	244.05	350.11	615.71	618.52	1,060.11	1,669.15	4,517.96	1,546.05
Unearned Cash Income	3,770.31	330.35	644.86	582.1	735.74	1,149.36	976.71	1,821.29	945.88	1,044.27
Cash Receipts	3,738.34	285.04	586.09	529.3	647.03	1,087.52	921.26	1,733.02	785.12	959.1
Gross Cash Income	4,385.14	518.57	801.59	950.4	1,438.94	1,816.30	2,152.31	3,543.67	5,515.00	2,651.28
Taxes paid out	-	5.44	-	2.67	4.13	2.11	10.42	17.34	156.7	38.91
Cash Given Out	38.04	19.39	22.68	24.63	37.7	34.89	20.37	48.75	39.35	32.39
Disposable Cash Income	4,334.82	493.83	735.88	862.34	-624.22	1,613.16	1,937.93	3,326.74	5,311.12	2,255.70
Own Produce	954.62	665.2	922.23	701.54	502.37	591.63	477.36	578.07	602.81	624.72
Wages In-In-kind	17.58	33.21	32.33	24.69	36.39	40.12	42.18	35.86	40.1	35.57
Gifts Received	341.75	185.81	426.51	313.75	326.37	218.6	355.63	221.08	235.26	292.89
Aid	86.88	60.52	52.67	49.51	69.68	59.77	52.27	53.56	31.84	52.07
School Meals	231.3	112.92	133.39	138.51	151.55	131.6	154.65	116.8	139.54	142.24
Gross In-kind Income	1,632.13	1,057.67	1,567.14	1,228.00	1,086.36	1,041.71	1,082.08	1,005.37	1,049.54	1,147.50
Other Out Goings	12.27	5.36	43.02	63.43	2,025.46	168.25	194.01	168.17	164.54	363.19
Disposable In-kind Income	1,607.93	1,039.28	1,548.87	1,203.23	1,065.48	1,022.10	1,055.57	974.8	1,018.95	1,122.36
Gross Income	6,017.27	1,576.24	2,368.73	2,178.40	2,525.30	2,858.02	3,234.39	4,549.04	6,564.54	3,798.78
Total Consumption Expenditure	53.82	146.55	309.96	500.37	698.22	893.8	1,219.33	1,723.44	4,938.81	1,723.94
Cons. Expend./Disp. Cash Inc.	1.24	29.68	42.12	58.02	-111.86	55.41	62.92	51.81	92.99	76.43

Table 63: Sources of Gross Income as Percentage of Gross Income - Rural Areas

[illegible]

Table 64: Sources of Gross Income by Expenditure Groups - National

	<200	200 - 400	400 - 600	600 - 1000	1000 - 1500	1500 - 2000	2000 - 3000	3000 - 4000	4000+	Total
Percentage Weights	3.8	4.6	8.1	15.9	15.3	11.7	15.4	7.9	17.4	100
Business Profits	217.25	-92.13	51.37	98.77	187.62	249.71	85.91	361.57	254.86	167.57
Cash Earned	232.53	380.11	502.81	938.02	1,611.31	2,884.55	3,725.79	5,931.79	12,057.17	3,936.12
Unearned Cash Income	1,836.30	689.67	981.78	924.05	930.17	1,503.05	931.88	1,202.21	1,535.37	1,150.21
Cash Receipts	1,797.16	635.85	931.62	859.45	867.73	1,366.51	793.71	1,030.00	977.34	974.54
Gross Cash Income	2,286.07	977.66	1,535.96	1,960.84	2,729.10	4,637.31	4,743.58	7,495.56	13,847.40	5,253.90
Taxes paid out	2.52	3.48	2.36	6.86	63.29	68.86	153.93	297.45	747.78	196.42
Cash Given Out	30.24	56.15	39.25	37.01	75.87	80.3	228.03	491.93	865.54	258.1
Disposable Cash Income	2,184.98	838.67	1,394.68	1,105.91	2,361.02	4,247.55	3,919.57	6,493.60	12,082.69	4,482.29
Own Produce	722.66	763.07	539.73	353.33	255.86	267.71	208.23	304.57	163.84	317.41
Wages In-In-kind	23.2	36.14	29.82	44.98	84.69	52.74	179.42	86.39	176.51	96.3
Gifts Received	267.67	436.42	343.27	278.17	287.59	276.96	308.88	242.57	210.49	281.85
Aid	76.38	59.71	58.91	54.19	41.95	52.76	28.11	33.96	18.85	41.88
School Meals	165.93	137.33	142.21	136.34	139.3	122.76	120.84	128.12	106.81	128.68
Gross In-kind Income	1,255.84	1,432.68	1,113.97	867.01	809.38	772.93	845.49	795.6	676.51	866.12
Other Out Goings	70.86	82.84	102.02	817.92	292.22	309.46	595.98	510.03	899.17	513.51
Disposable In-kind Income	1,214.89	1,407.42	1,086.13	844.36	773.04	739.63	794.88	726.17	603.65	822.19
Gross Income	3,541.91	2,410.33	2,649.92	2,827.85	3,538.48	5,410.24	5,589.07	8,291.16	14,523.91	6,120.02
Total Consumption Expenditure	101.18	312.99	500.6	795.31	1,231.63	1,736.08	2,440.12	3,461.17	10,473.33	3,045.93
Cons. Expend./Disp. Cash Inc.	4.63	37.32	35.89	71.91	52.17	40.87	62.25	53.3	86.68	67.95

Table 65: Sources of Gross Income as Percentage of Gross Income - National

	<200	200 - 400	400 - 600	600 - 1000	1000 - 1500	1500 - 2000	2000 - 3000	3000 - 4000	4000+	Total
Percentage Weights	3.8	4.6	8.1	15.9	15.3	11.7	15.4	7.9	17.4	100
Business Profits	6.13	-3.82	1.94	3.49	5.3	4.62	1.54	4.36	1.75	2.74
Cash Earned	6.57	15.77	18.97	33.17	45.54	53.32	66.66	71.54	83.02	64.32
Unearned Cash Income	51.84	28.61	37.05	32.68	26.29	27.78	16.67	14.5	10.57	18.79
Cash Receipts	50.74	26.38	35.16	30.39	24.52	25.26	14.2	12.42	6.73	15.92
Gross Cash Income	64.54	40.56	57.96	69.34	77.13	85.71	84.87	90.4	95.34	85.85
Taxes paid out	0.07	0.14	0.09	0.24	1.79	1.27	2.75	3.59	5.15	3.21
Cash Given Out	0.85	2.33	1.48	1.31	2.14	1.48	4.08	5.93	5.96	4.22
Disposable Cash Income	61.69	34.79	52.63	39.11	66.72	78.51	70.13	78.32	83.19	73.24
Own Produce	20.4	31.66	20.37	12.49	7.23	4.95	3.73	3.67	1.13	5.19
Wages In-In-kind	0.66	1.5	1.13	1.59	2.39	0.97	3.21	1.04	1.22	1.57
Gifts Received	7.56	18.11	12.95	9.84	8.13	5.12	5.53	2.93	1.45	4.61
Aid	2.16	2.48	2.22	1.92	1.19	0.98	0.5	0.41	0.13	0.68
School Meals	4.68	5.7	5.37	4.82	3.94	2.27	2.16	1.55	0.74	2.1
Gross In-kind Income	35.46	59.44	42.04	30.66	22.87	14.29	15.13	9.6	4.66	14.15
Other Out Goings	2	3.44	3.85	28.92	8.26	5.72	10.66	6.15	6.19	8.39
Disposable In-kind Income	34.3	58.39	40.99	29.86	21.85	13.67	14.22	8.76	4.16	13.43
Gross Income	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

Table 66: Population Aged Six (6) years and Over by Type of Disability and School Attendance

Type of Disability	Attended School		Never Attended		All		Not Stated		Total
	Count	%	Count	%	Count	%	Count	%	Count
Defect of seeing	21,111	67	10,310	33	31,422	100	52	30	31,473
Defect of hearing	6,380	75	2,153	25	8,533	100	-	-	8,533
Defect of speech	748	47	846	53	1,594	100	-	-	1,594
Inability to use leg(s)	8,038	53	7,222	47	15,260	100	122	70	15,382
Inability to use arm(s)	2,848	66	1,440	34	4,288	100	-	-	4,288
Mental retardation	4,486	62	2,800	38	7,286	100	-	-	7,286
Total	43,610	64	24,772	36	68,382	100	174	100	68,556

Table 67: Population With Disability by Educational Age Group & Educational Attainment

Age Group	Primary		Non Formal		Secondary		Tertiary		University		Not Stated	
	Count	%	Count	%	Count	%	Count	%	Count	%	Count	%
6 - 9	1,296	89.4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	154	10.6
10 - 14	3,535	89.5	50	1.3	366	9.3	-	-	-	-	-	-
15 - 19	1,001	24.7	46	1.1	2,922	72.1	81	2	-	-	-	-
20 - 24	405	10.5	-	-	2,973	77.1	339	8.8	141	3.7	-	-
25 - 29	408	9.2	-	-	3,352	75.4	409	9.2	186	4.2	89	2
30 - 34	1,123	33.6	-	-	1,560	46.7	350	10.5	96	2.9	212	6.3
35 - 39	915	35	-	-	1,042	39.9	341	13	255	9.8	59	2.3
40 - 44	2,019	59.8	72	2.1	841	24.9	208	6.1	238	7	-	-
45 - 49	1,015	39.9	131	5.1	1,154	45.4	92	3.6	63	2.5	86	3.4
50 - 54	1,251	48.4	173	6.7	749	29	252	9.7	65	2.5	96	3.7
55 - 59	1,418	71.4	49	2.5	287	14.5	121	6.1	43	2.2	68	3.4
60 - 64	1,310	47.8	511	18.6	313	11.4	-	-	377	13.8	230	8.4
65 - 69	722	43.8	529	32	111	6.7	208	12.6	56	3.4	24	1.4
70 - 74	832	66	366	29	-	-	-	-	-	-	62	4.9
75 - 79	770	61.1	326	25.9	44	3.5	-	-	-	-	121	9.6
80 +	1,959	78.1	294	11.7	75	3	-	-	-	-	182	7.3
Total	19,979	45.8	2,547	5.8	15,787	36.2	2,400	5.5	1,520	3.5	1,382	3.2

Table 68: Population With Disability Aged 12 Years and Over by Employment Status

Type of Disability	Employed		Not Employed		All	
	Count	%	Count	%	Count	%
Defect of seeing	7,689	25	22,644	75	30,334	100
Defect of hearing	1,255	17	6,244	83	7,500	100
Defect of speech	151	13	1,034	87	1,186	100
Inability to use leg(s)	3,644	25	11,105	75	14,749	100
Inability to use arm(s)	1,213	30	2,858	70	4,071	100
Mental retardation	592	9	6,192	91	6,784	100
Total	14,545	23	50,077	77	64,623	100

Table 69: Population With Disability Aged 12 Years and Over by Type of Disability and Employer

	Defect of seeing		Defect of hearing		Defect of speech		Inability to use leg(s)		Inability to use arm(s)		Mental retardation		All	
	Count	%	Count	%	Count	%	Count	%	Count	%	Count	%	Count	%
Central government	2,050	65	62	2	-	-	894	28	167	5	-	-	3,172	22
Local government	601	52	242	21	23	2	249	21	51	4	-	-	1,166	8
Parastatal sector	248	43	181	31	-	-	148	26	-	-	-	-	577	4
Private sector	2,410	47	394	8	55	1	1,356	26	390	8	514	10	5,118	35
Non-government	57	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	57	0
Private household	566	42	126	9	-	-	371	28	234	18	41	3	1,339	9
Drought relief	390	54	63	9	73	10	86	12	69	10	37	5	719	5
In own business with employees	96	49	-	-	-	-	50	26	50	25	-	-	197	1
In own business with no employees	1,109	65	188	11	-	-	226	13	193	11	-	-	1,716	12
Worked in own lands/cattle post	161	33	-	-	-	-	263	54	59	12	-	-	483	3
Total	7,689	53	1,255	9	151	1	3,644	25	1,213	8	592	4	14,545	100

Table 70: Population Aged six (6) years and Over by Type of Disability - By District

District	Defect of seeing/blindness			Defect of hearing/deafness			Defect of speech/inability to speak			Inability to use leg(s)			Inability to use arm(s)			Mental retardation			All Disabilities		
	M	F	All	M	F	All	M	F	All	M	F	All	M	F	All	M	F	All	M	F	All
Gaborone	980	1,789	2,769	296	358	654	-	154	154	340	582	922	255	108	363	-	277	277	1,871	3,268	5,139
Francistown	232	617	849	179	-	179	-	39	39	388	203	591	201	-	201	-	-	-	999	860	1,859
Lobatse	314	84	397	-	-	-	70	-	70	84	55	139	-	-	-	64	42	106	532	181	712
Selibe Phikwe	301	166	467	-	-	-	54	-	54	64	68	132	-	-	-	132	-	132	551	234	785
Orapa	-	27	27	27	27	53	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27	53	80
Jwaneng	161	112	273	73	40	113	-	-	-	-	17	17	106	40	146	-	-	-	340	209	549
Sowa Town	22	-	22	-	-	-	23	-	23	-	21	21	-	-	-	-	-	-	45	21	66
Southern	784	858	1,642	233	419	652	-	-	-	394	390	784	372	171	543	155	301	457	1,938	2,140	4,078
Barolong	225	437	662	49	37	87	-	-	-	329	-	329	53	44	97	236	37	274	893	555	1,449
Ngwaketse West	28	-	28	37	-	37	-	-	-	-	85	85	-	-	-	-	28	28	66	114	179
South East	224	309	533	-	-	-	-	-	-	205	476	680	-	-	-	68	199	268	497	984	1,481
Kweneng East	2,582	3,588	6,171	621	541	1,162	118	52	171	1,543	1,482	3,025	248	145	393	383	274	657	5,496	6,082	11,578
Kweneng West	717	343	1,060	136	155	291	-	110	110	153	298	451	124	112	236	180	41	221	1,311	1,058	2,369
Kgalleng	1,146	666	1,812	177	234	411	66	73	140	149	191	339	61	146	207	323	263	586	1,922	1,573	3,496
Central Serowe/Palapye	1,081	1,974	3,054	455	589	1,043	95	-	95	878	459	1,337	311	323	633	568	739	1,308	3,387	4,084	7,471
Central Mahalapye	778	1,498	2,276	119	647	767	120	96	216	600	418	1,018	64	148	211	390	420	810	2,072	3,226	5,298
Central Bobonong	688	506	1,194	79	65	145	-	-	-	688	268	956	207	-	207	238	123	361	1,900	963	2,863
Central Boteti	172	167	340	90	121	210	85	21	106	310	277	587	-	189	189	85	64	149	742	839	1,581
Central Tlhome	1,353	1,189	2,541	234	722	955	98	-	98	810	863	1,672	209	138	347	336	340	676	3,039	3,250	6,290
North East	1,012	391	1,403	-	55	55	-	-	-	240	479	718	-	59	59	150	144	294	1,402	1,128	2,530
Ngamiland East	241	536	778	361	265	626	84	-	84	361	103	464	105	65	170	25	-	25	1,176	970	2,146
Ngamiland West	466	505	972	92	276	369	-	-	-	180	93	273	46	149	195	115	52	167	899	1,075	1,975
Chobe	62	60	122	24	24	48	-	-	-	59	48	107	-	31	31	28	36	65	173	199	372
Ghanzi	528	480	1,008	-	125	125	89	-	89	63	152	215	-	-	-	101	84	185	781	841	1,622
Kgalagadi South	160	417	577	63	415	479	-	-	-	81	89	170	60	-	60	180	-	180	543	922	1,465
Kgalagadi North	220	275	495	73	-	73	-	145	145	286	62	349	-	-	-	-	62	62	579	545	1,124
National	14,477	16,996	31,473	3,417	5,116	8,533	902	691	1,594	8,203	7,179	15,382	2,422	1,866	4,288	3,759	3,527	7,286	33,180	35,376	68,556

Table 71: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged six (6) years and Over by Sex and Type of Disability - Within District

District	Defect of seeing/ blindness			Defect of hearing/ deafness			Defect of speech/ inability to speak			Inability to use leg(s)			Inability to use arm(s)			Mental retardation			All Disabilities		
	M	F	All	M	F	All	M	F	All	M	F	All	M	F	All	M	F	All	M	F	All
Gaborone	35	65	100	45	55	100	-	100	100	37	63	100	70	30	100	-	100	100	36	64	100
Francistown	27	73	100	100	-	100	-	100	100	66	34	100	100	-	100	-	-	-	54	46	100
Lobatse	79	21	100	-	-	-	100	-	100	60	40	100	-	-	-	60	40	100	75	25	100
Selibe Phikwe	65	35	100	-	-	-	100	-	100	48	52	100	-	-	-	100	-	100	70	30	100
Orapa	-	100	100	50	50	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	33	67	100
Jwaneng	59	41	100	65	35	100	-	-	-	-	100	100	73	27	100	-	-	-	62	38	100
Sowa Town	100	-	100	-	-	-	100	-	100	-	100	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	68	32	100
Southern	48	52	100	36	64	100	-	-	-	50	50	100	68	32	100	34	66	100	48	52	100
Barolong	34	66	100	57	43	100	-	-	-	100	-	100	55	45	100	86	14	100	62	38	100
Ngwaketse West	100	-	100	100	-	100	-	-	-	-	100	100	-	-	-	-	100	100	37	63	100
South East	42	58	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	30	70	100	-	-	-	26	74	100	34	66	100
Kweneng East	42	58	100	53	47	100	69	-	-	51	49	100	63	37	100	58	42	100	47	53	100
Kweneng West	68	32	100	47	53	100	-	100	100	34	66	100	53	47	100	81	19	100	55	45	100
Kgatlang	63	37	100	43	57	100	47	53	100	44	56	100	29	71	100	55	45	100	55	45	100
Central Serowe/Palapye	35	65	100	44	56	100	100	-	100	66	34	100	49	51	100	43	57	100	45	55	100
Central Mahalapye	34	66	100	16	84	100	55	45	100	59	41	100	30	70	100	48	52	100	39	61	100
Central Bobonong	58	42	100	55	45	100	-	-	-	72	28	100	100	-	100	66	34	100	66	34	100
Central Boteti	51	49	100	43	57	100	80	20	100	53	47	100	-	100	100	57	43	100	47	53	100
Central Tutume	53	47	100	24	76	100	100	-	100	48	52	100	60	40	100	50	50	100	48	52	100
North East	72	28	100	-	100	100	-	-	-	33	67	100	-	100	100	51	49	100	55	45	100
Ngamiland East	31	69	100	58	42	100	100	-	100	78	22	100	62	38	100	100	-	100	55	45	100
Ngamiland West	48	52	100	25	75	100	-	-	-	66	34	100	24	76	100	69	31	100	46	54	100
Chobe	51	49	100	50	50	100	-	-	-	55	45	100	-	100	100	44	56	100	46	54	100
Ghanzi	52	48	100	-	100	100	100	-	100	29	71	100	-	-	-	55	45	100	48	52	100
Kgalagadi South	28	72	100	13	87	100	-	-	-	48	52	100	100	-	100	100	-	100	37	63	100
Kgalagadi North	44	56	100	100	-	100	-	100	100	82	18	100	-	-	-	-	100	100	52	48	100
National	46	54	100	40	60	100	57	43	100	53	47	100	56	44	100	52	48	100	48	52	100

116 | BOTSWANA CORE WELFARE INDICATORS SURVEY 2009/10

Statistics Botswana

Appendix 2: Definition of Terms and Concepts

Cash Earnings

This is earned cash income from regular employment and irregular work. It includes gross wages and salaries, back pays, bonuses, overtime payments and allowances. Also included are annual earnings (estimated to monthly equivalent), income tax refunds and money earned from outside the country which is used domestically.

Own Produce Consumed

Own produce consumed covers goods acquired by hunting, fishing, gathering and rearing which are consumed by the household. Services generated and used to benefit household are also included under own produce.

Wages In-kind

Included under wages in-kind are goods received in lieu of cash wages, and costs of goods, services, utilities provided free (and paid directly) by the employer.

Unearned Income

Unearned income refers to incomes received by household members not from sale of labour or entrepreneurship. Included under unearned income are incomes for pension or annuity, Old age pension, War veteran pensions, bonus payments from co-operatives, student allowances, incomes from house or property (for which income tax is not paid). This income could be in cash or in-kind.

Household Receipts

This refers to cash and non-cash income received by households, excluding earned and unearned income. These could be cash or goods gifts from other households in or outside the country. These are largely transfers from other households in the form of cash or goods/ services.

Cash Given Out

Included under cash given out are transfers out of the household to other households as gifts.

Other Outgoings

These include non-cash transfers from the household

Aid

Aid refers to goods received under Government aid programmes, such as drought relief, rations for orphans and the elderly. Food aid from other institutions is also included under aid.

School Meals

These are meals given to pupils and students in primary and secondary schools under government's school feeding program.

Gross Cash Income

This is the sum of Cash Earnings, Business Profits, Unearned Cash Income and Cash receipts.

Gross Income

Cash Income (Gross) plus Wages In Kind plus Gifts Received plus Own Produce consumed plus Aid plus School meals

Earned Income

Cash Earnings plus Wages in Kind plus Business Profits

Disposable Cash Income

Cash Income minus Cash Given out, and less Income tax.

Disposable Income

Disposable Cash Income plus Gifts Received plus Own Produce consumed plus Wages In Kind plus Aid plus School meals minus Gifts Given Out.

Cash Consumption Expenditure

This refers to household cash purchases of goods and services.

Consumption Expenditure In-Kind

Covered under in-kind consumption expenditure are goods and services acquired by households through giving out goods/services instead of cash.

Total Consumption

Consumption Expenditure (cash) plus Consumption Expenditure (in kind) plus Wages In Kind plus Gifts Received plus Own Produce Consumed plus Aid plus School meals minus Gifts Given Out.

Appendix 3: Survey Instruments



Republic of Botswana

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

**MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING
CENTRAL STATISTICS OFFICE**



2009/10 BOTSWANA CORE WELFARE INDICATORS SURVEY

SCHOOL QUESTIONNAIRE

Collected under Statistics Act (Chap. 17:01)

GENERAL INFORMATION

IDENTIFICATION					
STRATUM NUMBER					
DISTRICT NAME /CODE					
VILLAGE NAME/CODE					
LOCALITY NAME/CODE					
EA NUMBER					
EA SERIAL NUMBER					
SCHOL NAME/CODE					
NAME OF ENUMERATOR					
NAME OF SUPERVISOR					

	INTERVIEWERS VISITS			INTERVIEW STATUS FINAL VISIT	
	1	2	3	INTERVIEWERS CODE	
DATE				*RESULT CODE	
NAME				TOTAL VISITS	
RESULTS*					
NEXT VISIT	DATE				
	TIME				

*RESULT CODE 1. COMPLETED 2. PRESENT BUT NOT AVAILABLE FOR INTERVIEWS 3. POSTPONED 4. REFUSED 5. PARTIALLY COMPLETED 6. OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	NUMBER OF QUESTIONNAIRES USED	
	COMMENTS BOX: 	

	SUPERVISOR	QUALITY CONTORLLER	CODED BY	EDITED BY	ENTERED BY
NAME					
DATE					

IF FOUND PLEASE SEND TO: CENTRAL STATISTICS OFFICE, PRIVATE BAG 0024, GABORONE

RECORD NAME AS WELL AS POSITION OF INFORMANT IN THE CENTER AS FOLLOWS:

POSITION OF RESPONDENT	
PRINCIPAL	1
OTHER ADMINISTRATION.....	2
TEACHER	3
OTHER (SPECIFY) _____	

1. WRITE THE NAME OF THE PRINCIPAL

2. SEX OF THE PRINCIPAL

MALE.... 1
FEMALE.....2

3. What is your age?

AGE

4. For how many years have you been principal of this school?

YEARS

5. How many years have you been a principal in total (this and other schools)?

YEARS

6. For how many years were you a teacher (without being a principal)?

YEARS

7. What is the highest grade you have completed?

PRIMARY
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 19
SECONDARY
21 22 23 24 25 26 29
TERTIARY
31 32 33 34 35 39
UNIVERSITY
41 42 43 44 45 49

8. What is the highest academic qualification you have obtained?

CERTIFICATE.....1
DIPLOMA.....2
DEGREE.....3
POST GRADUATE....4

SECTION 1: PRINCIPAL

9. What professional teaching qualification do you have?

Elementary Teaching Cetificate.....01
 Primary Lower.....02
 Primary Teacher Certificate.....03
 Primary Higher.....04
 Diploma in Primary Education.....05
 Degree in Primary Education.....06
 Diploma in Secondary Education.....07
 BA Education.....08
 BEd (Science).....09
 Post Grad. Diploma Education.....10
 Master of Education.....11
 None.....12

--	--

10. Have you had any in service training in the last 5 years?

YES....1
 NO.....2

--

11. Do you also teach in this school (other than to fill in for absent teachers)?

YES....1
 NO.....2

--

12. Do you do another economic activity during the school year in addition to your work in this school? This can include teaching or tutoring outside of the school.

YES....1
 NO.....2 (>> SECTION 2)

--

13. What is this activity? (Main activity if more than one)

TEACH AT ANOTHER SCHOOL.....1
 EDUCATION CONSULTANT.....2
 PRIVATE TUTOR.....3
 OWN BUSINESS.....4
 OWN LANDS/CATTLE.....5
 EMPLOYEE.....6
 OTHER (SPECIFY) _____

--

14. How many hours a week do you work in your other activitie(s) during the school year?

HOURS
 PER WEEK

--	--

NEXT SECTION

SECTION 2 : SCHOOL AND PUPIL CHARACTERISTICS

1. Indicate School Type (Levels)

PRIMARY.....1
 JUNIOR SECONDARY.....2
 SENIOR SECONDARY.....3
 PRIMARY + JUNIOR SECONDARY.....4
 JUNIOR + SENIOR SECONDARY.....5
 PRIMARY + JUNIOR+SENIOR SECONDARY.....6

2. Is this school...

GOVERNMENT.....1
 PRIVATE.....2
 GOVERNMENT AIDED.....3
 OTHER (SPECIFY)_____

3. How far is this school from the center of the village/community?

METER.....1
 KILOMETER....2

DISTANCE

UNIT

4. What year did the school open?

YEAR

5. How many classes are there for each grade in this school?

FILL IN EACH TABLE AS APPROPRIATE FOR THE SCHOOL

FOR MULTIGRADE CLASSES SEPARATE INTO THE APPROPRIATE GRADE

TABLE 1 - PRIMARY

GRADE	NO. OF CLASSES
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	

TABLE 2 - JUNIOR SECONDARY

GRADE	NO. OF CLASSES
FORM 1	
FORM 2	
FORM 3	

TABLE 3 - SENIOR SECONDARY

GRADE	NO. OF CLASSES
FORM 4	
FORM 5	
FORM 6	

SECTION 2 : SCHOOL AND PUPIL CHARACTERISTICS

6. What is the number of students in this school, for each grade?

FILL IN EACH TABLE AS APPROPRIATE FOR THE SCHOOL

FILL IN INFORMATION FOR EACH GRADE

IF RESPONDENT IS UNABLE TO PROVIDE INFORMATION BY GRADE, ASK FOR TOTALS. OTHERWISE LEAVE TOTAL ROW BLANK

TABLE 1 - PRIMARY

GRADE	NO. OF BOYS	NO. OF GIRLS	TOTAL
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
TOTAL			

TABLE 2 - JUNIOR SECONDARY

GRADE	NO. OF BOYS	NO. OF GIRLS	TOTAL
FORM 1			
FORM 2			
FORM 3			
TOTAL			

TABLE 3 - SENIOR SECONDARY

GRADE	NO. OF BOYS	NO. OF GIRLS	TOTAL
FORM 4			
FORM 5			
FORM 6			
TOTAL			

7. How many students have left school since the start of the school year?

IF ON VACATION: DURING THE COURSE OF THE LAST SCHOOL YEAR

NUMBER OF STUDENTS

8. Does this school have..?

YES... 1
NO... 2

DOUBLE SHIFT CLASSES
(STUDENTS ATTENDING ONLY HALF-DAY)

MULTI-GRADE CLASSES
(STUDENT OF DIFFERENT LEVELS IN THE SAME CLASS)

IF NO MULTIGRADE CLASSES »10

9. How many classes are multigrade? EACH CASE OF A TEACHER INSTRUCTING STUDENTS FROM DIFFERENT GRADES AT THE SAME TIME IS A MULTIGRADE CLASS

NUMBER

SECTION 2 : SCHOOL AND PUPIL CHARACTERISTICS

10. During the past 5 years has the school had to close for a week or more, other than for normal vacation or breaks?

YES...1
NO...2>>13

11. How many times did the school have to close in the last 5 years?

NUMBER

12. What was the reason for the last closure?

STRIKE.....1
UNABLE TO PAY STAFF.....2
TEACHERS ABSENT.....3
CATTLE/AGRICULTURAL WORK.....4
SECURITY CONCERNS.....5
OTHER (SPECIFY) _____

13. How often do you have staff meetings with all the teachers at the school?

UNIT OF TIME

DAY.....1
WEEK.....2
MONTH.....3
THREE MONTHS.....4
SEMESTER.....5
YEARS.....6

NUMBER OF TIMES

UNIT OF TIME

14. How are highest performing teachers rewarded in your school?

NO REWARD NORMALLY GIVEN.....01
GIVEN GOOD EVALUATION.....02
PROMOTION TO HIGHER POSITION.....03
HIGHER PAY.....04
GIVEN TIME FOR PROFESSIONAL MEETINGS OR SPECIALIZED TRAINING.....05
GIVEN MORE TIME OFF.....06
COMPENSATED BY COMMUNITY (CASH, GIFTS, SERVICES).....07
GIVEN CHOICE OF CLASSES TO TEACH.....08
OTHER REWARD.....09

MOST IMPORTANT

2ND MOST IMPORTANT

3RD MOST IMPORTANT

15. How are poorly performing teachers dealt with in your school?

NO ACTION NORMALLY TAKEN.....1
DISMISSED OR DEMOTED TO LESSER POSITION.....2
GIVEN POOR EVALUATION.....3
PAY REDUCTION4
LESS TIME FOR PROFESSIONAL MEETINGS OR SPECIALIZED TRAINING/LESS TIME OFF.....5
GIVEN LESS CHOICE OF CLASSES TO TEACH.....6
OTHER (SPECIFY) _____

MOST IMPORTANT

2ND MOST IMPORTANT

3RD MOST IMPORTANT

SECTION 2 : SCHOOL AND PUPIL CHARACTERISTICS

16. On average, how often is each permanent teacher in this school given a formal evaluation?

ONCE OR MORE PER SCHOOL YEAR.....1
 EVERY TWO YEARS.....2
 EVERY 5 YEARS.....3
 LESS THAN EVERY 5 YEARS/ NEVER.....4

17. Is there a parent-teachers association for this school?

YES...1
 NO...2>>19

18. How often during the school year does the parents-teachers' association meet with the principal or the teachers?

UNIT
 WEEK.....1
 MONTH.....2
 SEMESTER.....3
 YEAR.....4

IF LESS THAN ONCE A YEAR OR
 NEVER, PUT '00' FOR NUMBER
 AND '4' FOR UNIT

NUMBER
 OF TIMES

UNIT OF
 TIME

19. Is it easy to get parents of students involved in parents-teachers' association or other school related activities?

YES....1
 NO....2

NATIONAL EXAMINATIONS

ASK QUESTIONS 20-25 AS APPROPRIATE TO THE SCHOOL

Make sure the dates for the last completed school year below are appropriate for the survey. In fact there may be different dates depending on when the survey is done in a community

20. IF SCHOOL HAS PRIMARY LEVEL: How many students in STANDARD 7 took the primary school leaving examinations at the end of the last school year (that is, 2008-2009)?

IF NUMBER =0 >> 22

NO. OF
 STUDENTS

21. How many passed the examination?

NO. OF
 STUDENTS

22. IF SCHOOL HAS JUNIOR SECONDARY LEVEL: How many students in FORM 3 took the Junior Certificate Exam at the end of the last school year (that is, 2008-2009)?

IF NUMBER =0 >> 24

NO. OF
 STUDENTS

SECTION 2 : SCHOOL AND PUPIL CHARACTERISTICS

23. How many passed the examination?

NO. OF
STUDENTS

24. IF SCHOOL HAS SENIOR SECONDARY LEVEL: How many students in FORM 5/6 took the BGSCE exam at the end of the last school year (that is, 2008-2009)?

NO. OF
STUDENTS

IF NUMBER =0 >> 26

25. How many passed the examination?

NO. OF
STUDENTS

26. For this school year, were all students who wanted to enroll in this school admitted?

YES.....1
NO.....2 (>>NEXT SESSION)

27. What are the most important criteria for deciding whether a child is admitted to the school? UP
TO TWO RESPONSES

ABILITY/SCORE ON ENTRANCE EXAM.....1
AGE OF THE CHILD.....2
ABILITY OF PARENTS TO PAY FEES.....3
ZONE OF RESIDENCE OF CHILD.....4
PLACE ON WAITING LIST.....5
RELIGION.....6
OTHER (SPECIFY) _____

1ST

2ND

NEXT SECTION

SECTION 3: TEACHERS

Now I would like to ask you about the teachers in this school and their backgrounds

1. How many teachers are in this school, of all types (permanent, temporary, volunteers etc.)?

TOTAL

2. Please give the the numbers of each type:

PERMANENT (INCLUDING ON VACATION)

VOLUNTEERS

TEMPORARY

OTHER

TEACHERS IN TRAINING

HIRED FROM THE COMMUNITY

PUT THE SUM IN THE TOTAL BOX AND MAKE SURE IT CORRESPONDS TO THE TOTAL NUMBER IN Q1. IF NOT, PROBE AND RECONCILE

TOTAL

3. How many of these teachers teach full time in this school?

NUMBER

4. How many of the teachers (full-time or part-time) are women?

NUMBER

5. How many of these teachers have primary teaching qualification?

NUMBER

6. How many of these teachers have a Secondary qualification?

NUMBER

7. How many of these teachers have a university or other post secondary qualification?

NUMBER

VERIFY THAT THE TOTAL OF Q5, 6 AND 7 IS THE SAME AS IN Q1, IF NOT, PROBE AND RECONCILE

8. How many of these teachers have *less than* 5 years teaching experience (here or elsewhere)?

NUMBER

SECTION 3: TEACHERS

9. How many have between 5 and 10 years teaching experience (here or elsewhere)?

NUMBER

10. How many have more than 10 years teaching experience (here or elsewhere)?

NUMBER

VERIFY THAT THE TOTAL OF Q8, 9, AND 10 IS THE SAME AS IN Q1, IF NOT,
PROBE AND RECONCILE

11. How many of these teachers have had or continuing or additional training in the last 5 years?

NUMBER

12. Do some of the teachers have additional work outside of the school, whether as teachers somewhere else or in some other kinds of work?

YES.....1
NO.....2>>14
DON'T KNOW....9

13. How many teachers have this outside work?

NUMBER

14. On average, how frequently is each teacher absent during the school year, including for reasons of illness and any other reason? ABSENCES PER TEACHER, NOT TOTAL FOR ALL TEACHERS

ONE DAY PER WEEK1
2-3 DAYS PER MONTH.....2
ONE DAY PER MONTH.....3
LESS THAN ONE DAY PER MONTH.....4
ALMOST NEVER.....5

15. What are the main reasons for teacher absences?

ILLNESS.....1
OTHER WORK ACTIVITIES.....2
FAMILY EVENTS (INCL.FUNERALS).....3
LACK OF MOTIVATION.....4
NEED TO TRAVEL TO COLLECT SALARIES.....5
OTHER (SPECIFY) _____

NEXT SECTION

Now I would like to ask you about the physical condition of the school and school supplies

1. How many classrooms does this school have?

NUMBER
OF ROOMS 2. How many of these classrooms are *not* currently usable?NUMBER
OF ROOMS

3. How many classrooms have a blackboard?

NUMBER
OF ROOMS

4. Are some students not able to sit at a table or desk

YES... 1
NO.....2 >>6

5. What share of students in the school are not able to sit at a table or desk?

NONE (ALL HAVE TABLE/DESK) ...1
ONLY A FEW2
ABOUT ONE-QUARTER (25%)3
ABOUT A HALF (50%)4
ABOUT THREE/QUARTERS (75%)5
MORE THAN THREE QUARTERS6SHARE

6. Are there classes which meet out doors due to a lack of classrooms?

YES... 1
NO... ..2 >>8

7. How many classes are held out doors?

NUMBER
OF CLASSES

8. Does this school have electricity?

YES... 1
NO... ..2 >>10

9. Does the electricity fail once a week or more?

YES... 1
NO... ..2

10. Does this school have a library?

YES... 1
NO... ..2 >>12

11. Does this library have enough books?

YES... 1
NO... ..2

SECTION 4 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SUPPLIES

12. Does this school have a..?

YES....1

NO... ..2

12.1. A ROOM/LOUNGE FOR THE TEACHERS

12.2. INFIRMARY/PHARMACY

12.3. TOILETS OR LATRINES

12.4. SEPARATE TOILETS/LATRINES FOR GIRLS AND BOYS

12.5. A REFECTORY/DINING HALL

12.6. A SPORTS FIELD/YARD

12.7. A SOURCE OF DRINKING WATER

Q13-15: In a typical classroom in this school....

13. What is the material of the floor?

CEMENT.....1

MUD.....2

WOOD.....3

BRICK/STONES.....4

TILED.....5

OTHER (SPECIFY) _____

14. What is the material of the walls?

CONVENTIONAL BRICKS/BLOCKS.....1

MUD BRICKS/BLOCKS AND DUNG.....2

MUD AND POLES/COWDUNG/THATCH REEDS.....3

POLES AND REEDS.....4

CORRUGATED IRON/ZINC/TIN.....5

ASBESTOS.....6

WOOD.....7

STONE.....8

OTHER (SPECIFY) _____

15. What is the material of the Roof?

SLATE.....1

THATCH/STRAW.....2

ROOF TILES.....3

CORRUGATED IRON/ZINC/TIN.....4

ASBESTOS.....5

CONCRETE.....6

OTHER (SPECIFY) _____

IF THE SCHOOL HAS A PRIMARY CYCLE, ASK Q16-19

IF NOT »20: For a typical class for standard 4 in this school...

16. Is there a dictionary?

YES... 1

NO... 2

Q17-Q19: WRITE THE RESPONSE CORRESPONDING MOST CLOSELY TO THE AVERAGE NUMBER

17. How many students share the use of a maths book in class?

1 BOOK FOR EACH STUDENT.....1

1 BOOK FOR 2 STUDENTS.....2

1 BOOK FOR 3 STUDENTS.....3

1 BOOK FOR 5 STUDENTS.....4

1 BOOK FOR 10 STUDENTS.....5

1 BOOK FOR MORE THAN 10 STUDENTS...6

18. How many students share the use of a reading book in class?

1 BOOK FOR EACH STUDENT.....1

1 BOOK FOR 2 STUDENTS.....2

1 BOOK FOR 3 STUDENTS.....3

1 BOOK FOR 5 STUDENTS.....4

1 BOOK FOR 10 STUDENTS.....5

1 BOOK FOR MORE THAN 10 STUDENTS...6

19. How many students share a desk or bench?

1 DESK/BENCH FOR EACH STUDENT.....1

1 DESK/BENCH FOR 2 STUDENTS.....2

1 DESK/BENCH FOR 3 STUDENTS.....3

1 DESK/BENCH FOR MORE THAN 3 STUDENTS...4

IF THE SCHOOL HAS A JUNIOR SECONDARY CYCLE, ASK 'Q20-23 IF NOT »24: For a typical class for **Form 2** in this school...

20. Is there a dictionary?

YES... 1

NO... 2

Q21-23: WRITE THE RESPONSE CORRESPONDING MOST CLOSELY TO THE AVERAGE NUMBER

21. How many students share the use of a maths book in class?

1 BOOK FOR EACH STUDENT.....1

1 BOOK FOR 2 STUDENTS.....2

1 BOOK FOR 3 STUDENTS.....3

1 BOOK FOR 5 STUDENTS.....4

1 BOOK FOR 10 STUDENTS.....5

1 BOOK FOR MORE THAN 10 STUDENTS...6

SECTION 4 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SUPPLIES

22. How many students share the use of an English book in Class?

- 1 BOOK FOR EACH STUDENT.....1
- 1 BOOK FOR 2 STUDENTS.....2
- 1 BOOK FOR 3 STUDENTS.....3
- 1 BOOK FOR 5 STUDENTS.....4
- 1 BOOK FOR 10 STUDENTS.....5
- 1 BOOK FOR MORE THAN 10 STUDENTS.....6

23. How many students share a desk or bench?

- 1 DESK/BENCH FOR EACH STUDENT.....1
- 1 DESK/BENCH FOR 2 STUDENTS.....2
- 1 DESK/BENCH FOR 3 STUDENTS.....3
- 1 DESK/BENCH FOR MORE THAN 3 STUDENTS....4

IF THE SCHOOL HAS A SENIOR SECONDARY CYCLE, ASK 24-27. IF NOT>>NEXT SECTION

Q24-27: For a typical class for **Form 4 and 5** in this school...

24. Is there a dictionary?

YES....1
NO....2

Q24-Q26: WRITE THE RESPONSE CORRESPONDING MOST CLOSELY TO THE AVERAGE
NUMBER

25. How many students share the use of a maths book in class?

- 1 BOOK FOR EACH STUDENT.....1
- 1 BOOK FOR 2 STUDENTS.....2
- 1 BOOK FOR 3 STUDENTS.....3
- 1 BOOK FOR 5 STUDENTS.....4
- 1 BOOK FOR 10 STUDENTS.....5
- 1 BOOK FOR MORE THAN 10 STUDENTS.....6

26. How many students share the use of an English book in class?

- 1 BOOK FOR EACH STUDENT.....1
- 1 BOOK FOR 2 STUDENTS.....2
- 1 BOOK FOR 3 STUDENTS.....3
- 1 BOOK FOR 5 STUDENTS.....4
- 1 BOOK FOR 10 STUDENTS.....5
- 1 BOOK FOR MORE THAN 10 STUDENTS.....6

27. How many students share a desk or bench?

- 1 DESK/BENCH FOR EACH STUDENT.....1
- 1 DESK/BENCH FOR 2 STUDENTS.....2
- 1 DESK/BENCH FOR 3 STUDENTS.....3
- 1 DESK/BENCH FOR MORE THAN 3 STUDENTS.....4

NEXT SECTION

SECTION 5: COSTS OF ENROLLMENT

1. IF THE SCHOOL HAS A PRIMARY CYCLE, ASK THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS
IF NOT, » 2

I'd like to ask you about the costs of schooling for students in your school, focusing specifically on students in standard 4.

Over the course of a school year, how much does a student in Standard 4 have to pay for the following. I am only interested in obligatory costs, not expenses that are at the discretion of the family.

1.1. ENROLLMENT FEES/TUITION (AT START OF THE SCHOOL YEAR)

1.2. MONTHLY OR OTHER REGULAR FEES DURING THE YEAR

1.3. INSURANCE

1.4. CONTRIBUTIONS TO PARENTS' ASSOCIATION

1.5. PURCHASE OF RENTAL OF BOOKS

1.6. UNIFORMS

1.7. OTHER COSTS (OTHER LEARNING MATERIALS, FEES TO TAKE EXAMS, ETC.)

2. IF THE SCHOOL HAS A JUNIOR SECONDARY CYCLE, ASK THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS
IF NOT, » 3

I'd like to ask you about the costs of schooling for students in your school, focussing specifically on students in form 2.

Over the course of a school year, how much does a student in Form 2 have to pay for the following. I am only interested in obligatory costs, not expenses that are at the discretion of the family.

2.1. ENROLLMENT FEES/TUITION (AT START OF THE SCHOOL YEAR)

2.2. MONTHLY OR OTHER REGULAR FEES DURING THE YEAR

2.3. INSURANCE

2.4. CONTRIBUTIONS TO PARENTS' ASSOCIATION

2.5. PURCHASE OF RENTAL OF BOOKS

2.6. UNIFORMS

2.7. OTHER COSTS (OTHER LEARNING MATERIALS, FEES TO TAKE EXAMS, ETC.)

SECTION 5: COSTS OF ENROLLMENT

3. IF THE SCHOOL HAS A SENIOR SECONDARY CYCLE, ASK THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS
IF NOT » 4

I'd like to ask you about the costs of schooling for students in your school, focusing specifically on students in Form 4 or 5.

Over the course of a school year, how much does a student in Form 4 or 5 have to pay for the following. I am only interesting in obligatory costs, not expenses that are at the discretion of the family.

3.1. ENROLLMENT FEES/TUITION (AT START OF THE SCHOOL YEAR)

3.2. MONTHLY OR OTHER REGULAR FEES DURING THE YEAR

3.3. INSURANCE

3.4. CONTRIBUTIONS TO PARENTS' ASSOCIATION

3.5. PURCHASE OF RENTAL OF BOOKS

3.6. UNIFORMS

3.7. OTHER COSTS (OTHER LEARNING MATERIALS, FEES TO TAKE EXAMS, ETC.)

4. Are there some students in your school who you allow to pay less than the usual enrollment fees and other obligatory expenses? I am referring here to tuition waivers or scholarships provided by the school directly, not by the government.

YES... 1
NO.....2>>6

5. How many students in this school pay less than the usual amount or receive scholarships from the school?

NUMBER
OF STUDENTS

6. Are there some students in your school who receive the Needy Student Package?

YES... 1
NO.....2>>8

7. How many students in this school receive the Needy Student Package?

NUMBER
OF STUDENTS

- 8 How many students in this school receive a student allowance?

NUMBER
OF STUDENTS

END OF INTERVIEW. THANK RESPONDENTS FOR HIS OR HER TIME AND COOPERATION



STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING
CENTRAL STATISTICS OFFICE



2009/10 BOTSWANA CORE WELFARE INDICATOR SURVEY

HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE

BOOK 1 (Continuation Sheet of Fertility and Child Mortality)
Females 12 – 49 years

Collected under Statistics Act (Chap. 17:01)

GENERAL INFORMATION

IDENTIFICATION	
STRATUM NUMBER	
DISTRICT NAME /CODE	
VILLAGE NAME/CODE	
LOCALITY NAME/CODE	
EA NUMBER	
EA SERIAL NUMBER	
DWELLING NUMBER	
HOUSEHOLD NUMBER	
RESPONDENT LINE NUMBER	
NAME OF ENUMERATOR	
NAME OF SUPERVISOR	

	INTERVIEWERS VISITS			INTERVIEW STATUS FINAL VISIT	
	1	2	3	INTERVIEWERS CODE	
DATE				*RESULT CODE	
NAME				TOTAL VISITS	
RESULTS*					
NEXT VISIT					
DATE					
TIME					

*RESULT CODE 1. COMPLETED 2. PRESENT BUT NOT AVAILABLE FOR INTERVIEWS 3. POSTPONED 4. REFUSED 5. PARTIALLY COMPLETED 6. OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	NUMBER OF QUESTIONNAIRES USED	
	COMMENTS BOX:	

	SUPERVISOR	QUALITY CONTORLLER	CODED BY	EDITED BY	ENTERED BY
NAME					
DATE					

IF FOUND PLEASE SEND TO: CENTRAL STATISTICS OFFICE, PRIVATE BAG 0024, GABORONE

Note: Since each woman 12-49 is to be given this module, several copies need to be included, and the enumerator should also have extras if they are needed.

Now, I would like to ask you about all the births and pregnancies you may have had. Please bear with me if I repeat any questions from before.

1. WRITE THE SERIAL NUMBER OF THE WOMAN SR. NO.
2. Are you pregnant now? YES...1
NO...2 (>>NEXT WOMAN)
3. Have you ever been pregnant? YES...1
NO...2 (>>NEXT WOMAN)
4. How old were you when you became pregnant for the first time?
AGE IN COMPLETED YEARS
5. Have you ever given birth? YES...1
NO...2 (>>NEXT WOMAN)
6. Have you had any baby who cried or showed any sign of life? YES...1
NO...2 (>>NEXT WOMAN)

Now I would like to talk to you about all of your live births, whether still alive or not, and even if they survived just a short time. Please start with your first live birth.

BIRTH ORDER	NAME	7. What was the name given to your first/next child? IF AN INFANT THAT WAS NOT YET NAMED, WRITE 'NO NAME' PROBE FOR MORE BIRTH	8. Was/is [NAME] a boy or a girl? BOY....1 GIRL....2	9. In what month and year was [NAME] born? YES...1 (>>12) NO...2	10. Is [NAME] still alive?			11. How long did [NAME] live? >> NEXT BIRTH IF RESPONSE IS ONE YEAR, PROBE FOR EXACT NUMBER OF MONTHS IF CHILD LIVED MORE THAN 1 YEAR, RECORD YEARS AND MONTHS AND PUT '00' FOR DAYS IF CHILD LIVED LESS THAN 1 YEAR, PUT '00' FOR YEARS AND RECORD NO. OF MONTHS AND ESTIMATED DAYS IF CHILD LIVED LESS THAN 1 MONTH, PUT '00' FOR YEARS AND MONTHS AND RECORD NO. OF DAYS	12. Does [NAME] live in this household YES.....1 NO.....2 (>>NEXT PERSON)	13 RECORD SERIAL NO. OF [NAME] TO BE TAKEN FROM THE HOUSEHOLD ROSTER
					MONTH	YEAR	YEARS				MONTHS	DAYS
1										
2										
3										
4										
5										
6										
7										
8										
9										
10										
11										
12										

14. ADD UP ALL CHILDREN BORN, LIVING AND DEAD

I would like to be sure I have this correct. You have given birth to [TOTAL] children, of which ____ died. Is this correct?

IF NOT CORRECT, PROBE AND RECONCILE BEFORE, PROCEEDING TO Q15

CIRCLE AND ENTER CODE FOR QUESTION 15 TO 19

15. Now I would like to ask you about your most recent birth, that is [READ NAME OF MOST RECENT CHILD BORN, OR DATE OF BIRTH IF NO NAME]

When you were pregnant with this child, did you consult anyone for a check

YES...1
NO...2(>>17)

16. Where did you go for this check up ?

CLINIC (FIXED LOCATION).....1
MOBILE CLINIC.....2
HEALTH
POST.....3
HOSPITAL.....4
PRIVATE DOCTOR.....5
INFORMAL DOCTOR/MIDWIFE...6

17. Who assisted with the delivery of this child ?

DOCTOR.....1
NURSE/MIDWIFE.....2
AUXILIARY NURSE.....3
TRADITIONAL BIRTH
ATTENDANT.....4
TRADITIONAL
DOCTOR/SPIRITUAL HEALER...5
RELATIVE/FRIEND.....6
OTHER (SPECIFY)_____

18. After birth, did you (mother) see anyone for a post natal checkup?

YES...1
NO...2(>>NEXT WOMAN)

19. Where did you go for this check up ?

CLINIC (FIXED LOCATION).....1.
MOBILE CLINIC.....2
HEALTH POST.....3
HOSPITAL.....4
PRIVATE DOCTOR.....5
INFORMAL DOCTOR/MIDWIFE.....6



STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL



MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING
CENTRAL STATISTICS OFFICE

2009/10 BOTSWANA CORE WELFARE INDICATORS SURVEY

HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE BOOK 2 : SOURCES OF INCOME & MAJOR EXPENDITURES

Collected under Statistics Act (Chap. 17:01)

GENERAL INFORMATION

IDENTIFICATION			
STRATUM NUMBER			
DISTRICT NAME /CODE			
VILLAGE NAME/CODE			
LOCALITY NAME/CODE			
EA NUMBER			
EA SERIAL NUMBER			
DWELLING NUMBER			
HOUSEHOLD NUMBER			
RESPONDENT LINE NUMBER			
NAME OF ENUMERATOR			
NAME OF SUPERVISOR			

Enumerator's Log for this Household Questionnaire

Section	B	C	D	E
Date Completed				
*Result Code				

Section	F	G	H	I
Date Completed				
*Result Code				

RESULT CODE 1. COMPLETED 2. PRESENT BUT NOT AVAILABLE FOR INTERVIEWS 3. POSTPONED 4. REFUSED 5. PARTIALLY COMPLETED 6. OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	COMMENTS BOX:
--	----------------------

	SUPERVISOR	QUALITY CONTORLLER	CODED BY	EDITED BY	ENTERED BY
NAME					
DATE					

IF FOUND PLEASE SEND TO: CENTRAL STATISTICS OFFICE, PRIVATE BAG 0024, GABORONE

Section B: Sources of Household Income

Before asking for specific details about your household income, we would like to know from which of the following sources your household derived income,

- a) during the past 30 days
- b) during the past 12 months

The first column of boxes is for indicating the various sources of income during the past 30 days.
The second column is for indicating the different income sources during the past 12 months.

Enumerator: Please tick (✓) whichever boxes (if any) apply

	a) Sources of income during past 30 days	b) Sources of income during past 12 months /*	
1	Cash wage / salary from employment	<input type="checkbox"/>	/* Note that the "past 12 months" refers to the 12 months up to the present day. It does not refer to the last calendar year.
2	Business income	<input type="checkbox"/>	
3	Rental income	<input type="checkbox"/>	
4	Pension of retired persons	<input type="checkbox"/>	
5	Interest on savings	<input type="checkbox"/>	
6	Sale of own produce	<input type="checkbox"/>	
7	Sale of livestock	<input type="checkbox"/>	
8	Remittances from inside Botswana	<input type="checkbox"/>	
9	Remittances from outside Botswana	<input type="checkbox"/>	
10	Cash gifts received	<input type="checkbox"/>	
11	Inkind gifts received	<input type="checkbox"/>	
12	Cash loans received (incl. salary advance)	<input type="checkbox"/>	
13	Earnings in kind (e.g. food, clothing)	<input type="checkbox"/>	
14	Assistance from drought relief	<input type="checkbox"/>	
15	Destitute allowance	<input type="checkbox"/>	
16	Orphan ration	<input type="checkbox"/>	
17	Old age pension	<input type="checkbox"/>	
18	War Veteran pension	<input type="checkbox"/>	
19	RADS Package	<input type="checkbox"/>	
20	Child maintenance	<input type="checkbox"/>	
21	Bonus/backpay/overtime/ leave encashment/ leave concession	<input type="checkbox"/>	
22	Student Allowance	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Others Specify (number the specified items)		
	<hr/>	<hr/>	
	<hr/>	<hr/>	
	<hr/>	<hr/>	
	<hr/>	<hr/>	

END OF SECTION B

Section C: Housing, Household Possessions and Cattle Ownership

This section asks a few general questions about your dwelling, household possessions and cattle ownership

Circle and Enter the appropriate answer

1. HOUSING

How was this housing unit acquired?

01 Purchased (owner occupied)

02 Rent: BHC

03 Rent: Government

04 Rent: Council

05 Rent: Individual

06 Rent: Company

07 Rent: VDC

08 Free (Inc. job related)

09 Inherited (owner occupied)

10 Self built (owner occupied)

2. NUMBER OF ROOMS

How many rooms are there in this housing unit? Exclude kitchen, garage, toilet, bathroom and store if they are not used as living rooms. Include all structures occupied by you and your household.

3. WATER SUPPLY

Circle one number

Which of these is your main source of water supply for your household?

01 Piped indoors

02 Piped outdoors

03 Communal tap

04 Bouser/tanker

05 Well

06 Borehole

07 River/Stream

08 Dam/Pan

09 Rain water tank

10 Spring Water

Other (specify)

4. TOILET FACILITY

Circle one number

What type of toilet facility is used by this household?

Own

01 Flush toilet

02 Ventilated improved

Pit latrine (VIP)

03 Pit latrine

Communal

04 Flush toilet

05 VIP

06 Pit latrine

07 Neighbours toilet

08 None

5. FUEL FOR COOKING, LIGHTING AND HEATING

Circle one number in each column:

What are the principal fuels used by your household for cooking, lighting and heating?

1 Electricity

2 Solar Power

3 Gas (LPG)

4 Bio Gas

5 Wood

6 Paraffin

7 Candle

8 Paraffin/Candle

9 Cow-dung

10 Coal

11 Charcoal

12 Crop Waste

19 None

Other (specify)

	Cooking	Lighting	Heating
01	01	01	01
02	02	02	02
03	03	03	03
04	04	04	04
05	05	05	05
06	06	06	06
07		07	
08		08	
09			09
10			10
11			11
12			
19			19

Cooking

Lighting

Heating

6. ELECTRICITY

6.1 Are you aware of the relaxed payment terms (Rural Electricity Collective Scheme) for electricity connection?

Yes.....1

No.....2

6.2 .Is your household connected to the BPC grid?

Yes.....1

No.....2>> 6.4

6.3 .Which payment term did you use?

18 Months.....1

60 Months.....2

180 Months.....3

One-Off Payments.....4

6.4 .If you were to connect your household to the BPC electricity Grid, how much are you willing to pay (electricity connection)

PULA THEBE

7. HOUSEHOLD POSSESSIONS

Record the number of each item and their value

If you sold this item/these items today, what would you be able to get for them?

Does any member of this household own any of these? (they need to be in a working condition and be in this household).	1 Van/bakkie/truck
	2 Car
	3 Tractor
	4 Donkey cart
	5 Bicycle
	6 Motor cycle
	7 Wheel Barrow
Sale value should refer to total for items in a category (e.g., all bicycles)	8 Sewing Machine
	9 Radio/cassette/CD player
	10 Video Cassette Recorder
	11 Grinding machine
	12 Television
	13 Refrigerator/freezer
	14 Washing machine
	15 Air conditioner
	16 Electric/gas cooker
	17 Stereo/hi-fi system
	18 Personal computer/laptop
	19 Telephone
	20 Cellular phone
	21 Micro wave cooker

[illegible]

8. LIVESTOCK OWNERSHIP

In total how many livestock are owned by the usual member of your household? Tick in the appropriate which ever answer applies. For example if you own eight cattle, your answer is in the range 1-9 and you would tick box 1-9 range under cattle.

Include livestock owned by people who normally live with you, but are temporarily not listed in the household questionnaire.

Do not include livestock owned by people who are only temporary members of your household.

Include all types of cattle, bulls, oxen, cows, tollies,
etc. Also include livestock that are **mafisa** out, provided
they are owned by you or other usual members of household
Do not include livestock that your household is looking
after for someone else.

Tick appropriately

Tick appropriately				
No. of stock	Cattle	Goats	Sheep	Other (specify)
None				
1- 9				
10 - 19				
20 - 39				
40 - 59				
60 - 79				
80 - 99				
100-149				
150-199				
200 +				

Office Use

(Enter appropriate stock range code)

--	--	--	--

End of Section C

Section D : Household Enterprises

This section asks for information about household businesses or enterprises.

During the past 12 months has any member of this household been engaged in any of the following?

- | | | |
|---|--|---------------------------------------|
| 01 selling cattle/ goats/sheep | 12 making craftwork : baskets/ wooden utensils | 23 plumbing |
| 02 selling poultry | 13 making/selling clothes | 24 electrification |
| 03 selling milk/ madila/ eggs | 14 cooking and/or selling food | 25 property rentals |
| 04 selling maize/ millet/ sorghum | 15 street vendor (retailing) | 26 shoe repair |
| 05 selling fruit/ vegetables | 16 general dealers | 27 taxi/ combi service |
| 06 catching/selling fish | 17 hawkers | (for moving people or goods) |
| 07 gathering/selling thatch/ poles/ reeds | 18 haircutting/ hair dressing | 28 Sale of second hand clothes |
| 08 gathering/selling firewood | 19 making/selling furniture | 29 Phone shops |
| 09 gathering/selling phane | 20 blacksmithing/ tinsmithing | 30 selling Health products e.g Golden |
| 10 selling/processing of animal products | 21 vehicle repair/ panelbeating | products/Go for Health |
| 11 brewing/selling beer/ chibuku | 22 traditional/ spiritual healers | |

A household business or enterprise exists if any member of the household is:

- a) self employed
or b) works informally with a few other family members and/or a few (less than 5) paid staff.
c) the business is not registered with registrar of companies or professional association

These activities may be full/ part-time or they may be in addition to any full-time work in which you are involved as an employee.

If the particular business is not listed, describe the type of business in words - in answer to Q1 - but leave the code box empty.

	Business Number	Business Number	Business Number
	1	2	3
Q1. Description of Enterprise (Describe the exact activity using at least two words) Enter the appropriate code from the list above (or leave blank if the type of business is not listed)			
Q2 Is the business/enterprise registered with Registrar of Companies or any other professional association? Yes = 1 No = 2			
Q3 Does the business enterprise keep any formal accounts? Yes = 1 No = 2			
Q4 Is this business/enterprise located 1 - In a permanent building 2 - On a footpath, street or open space 3 - At a market 4 - In the owner's or someone's home 5 - No fixed location Other (specify)			
Q5 Which household member is the main entrepreneur in this business? Give serial number from the Household questionnaire. If main entrepreneur is currently not a member of this household, enter code 99.			
Q6 Sex of main entrepreneur, Male = 1; Female = 2			
Q7 What are the serial numbers of any household members who have helped in the business during the past month? (Use serial numbers assigned in the Household questionnaire)	1 2 3	1 2 3	1 2 3
	1	2	3

(continued)

Section D : Household Enterprises (Continued)

		Business Number	1	Business Number	2	Business Number	3				
Q8	What is the kind of ownership of this business? 1 - sole ownership/self employed 2 - owned jointly by members of this household only 3 - partnership 4 - co-operative other (specify)		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>				
Q9	When did this business start? State month in numbers, i.e. Jan=01; Feb=02; Mar=03;...Dec=12; and record the year in full, e.g. record '1999' and '2001	month year	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>				
Q10	For how many months out of the past 12 months has this business operated?		<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>				
Q11	On average, how many days each month does this business operate?		<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>				
Q12	Please state the number of people who worked last month in each business	Type of worker	M	F	T	M	F	T	M	F	T
		Working proprietors	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
		Unpaid family workers	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
		Paid workers	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
		Total	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

TOTAL EXPENDITURE		1	2	3
Q13 BUSINESS INCOME	What is the approximate total value of sales and/or other income from this business in in an average month?			
Q14	What is the total value of sales/income from this business/ enterprise in the past 12 months			

ENUMERATOR CHECK

Total Income less Expenditure for an average month will usually not be in the negative.

Note that even if you have recorded details of an average month's business income and expenditure in the section on Household Enterprises, you must still record details in Book 2 of the actual day-to-day enterprise receipts and expenses during the whole of the survey month.

End of section D

Section E: Agricultural Income and Expenditure During the Past 12 Months

Circle and Enter the appropriate answer

E1. Crops, Vegetables and Fruits

During the past 12 months, has any member of this household grown any of the following? Circle accordingly (please note that these should be grown in Botswana).

Crops? Yes = 1; No = 2
Vegetables? Yes = 1; No = 2
Fruits? Yes = 1; No = 2

If YES to any, please provide the following information on any crops, vegetables or fruit that you have sold or kept for household consumption. Record amounts to the nearest Pula.

Type of Crop/ Vegetable /Fruit	
Millet	
Maize	
Sorghum	
Beans/Pulses	
Water melons	
Pumpkin/Butter nuts	
Sweetreeds	
Groundnuts	
Sunflower	
Other	
(please Specify)	

SALES	
Approximate amount received from sales during past year (Pula)	Office use only Code

OWN PRODUCE CONSUMED	
Approximate value of own produce consumed during year (Pula)	Office use only Code

E2. Livestock

Have you or any member of your household OWNED any of the following either here or elsewhere in Botswana during the past 12 months?

Yes = 1
No = 2>> E3

If YES indicate (tick) which of the following you owned.

cattle

goats

sheep

pigs

poultry

donkeys/mules/horses

--

Other (specify) _____

If any of the above livestock types have been ticked, please provide the following information on livestock you have sold or consumed during the past 12 months. Record amounts to the nearest Pula.

Type of livestock	
Live cattle	
Slaughtered cattle	
Dead cattle (excl. slaught.	
Goats	
Sheep	
Donkeys, Mules, Horses	
Pigs	
Poultry (Poultry farm)	
Other	
(please Specify)	

SALES	
Approximate amount received from sales during past year (Pula)	Office use only Code

OWN PRODUCE CONSUMED	
Approximate value of own produce consumed during year (Pula)	Office use only Code

Section E: Agricultural Income and Expenditure During the Past 12 Months

E3. Other Major Agricultural Income During the Past 12 Months

Please also give details of all other agricultural income during the past 12 months
e.g. income from ploughing for other farmers

Sources of Income	Total received (cash and In-kind) during past year) Pula	Office use only Code

E4. Major Expenditure on Agriculture During the Past 12 Months

What major expenditure on agriculture have you had during the past 12 months?
Record the amounts to the nearest Pula.

	Total Expenditure (Pula)	Office use only Code
Construction and repair costs		
Business taxes		
Purchase of livestock for re-sale		
Rates payable on property you own		
Capital purchase of transport, equipment etc.		
Other		
(Please Specify)		

Agric Income & Expenditure

Section F: Employment Earnings and Deductions during the Past 30 days

For those persons coded 01, 02 or 03 under Section A column 20, please enter here itemised details of their total earnings and deductions from all the work they did in the past 30 days.

Record amounts in Pula and thebe. For example, total earnings of P647-25 should be recorded as:

0	0	0	6	4	7	2	5
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Use one column to record each person's earnings and at the top of each column enter that person's serial number from Section A.

Note that only the first two columns have sufficient space to record amounts in excess of P9,999.99

Persons whose income is paid wholly or partially outside Botswana need not give details of such payments. However, details of money transferred into Botswana should be recorded in **Section I**.

Person's Serial Number (serial number from household Roster)		P		t		P		t		P		t		P		t	
Income		P		t		P		t		P		t		P		t	
Gross wage or salary																	
Car allowance																	
Other allowance amount:																	
specify type of allowance =>																	
amount:																	
specify type of allowance =>																	
Business income / profits (approx)																	
Value of wages in kind																	
mealie meal																	
other food																	
clothing																	
blankets																	
other goods																	
specify =>																	

Employment Earnings during the past 12 months

Back pay																	
Bonus																	
Overtime																	
Travel leave concession																	
Leave encashment																	
Other earnings																	
Specify =>																	

[illegible]

For those persons coded from 1 to 7 in Employment Module, question 19 (that is, all those who are employed by someone else in their secondary activity), please enter here the following information on their earnings in the past 30 days in this job.

Person's Serial Number => Income								
	p t		p t		p t		p t	
Gross wage or salary								
allowances (all)								
Value of wages in kind (all)								

[illegible]

147 | BOTSWANA CORE WELFARE INDICATORS SURVEY 2009/10

Section G: Major Expenditure In Past 12 months

During the past 12 months what major expenditure have you (or other members of your household) incurred?

Include also purchases made more than a year ago but where repayments of instalments are still being made.

Remember you should include the purchase of second-hand goods as well as new goods.

Only personal and household expenditure to be included. Expenditure in connection with a business trip, which is paid for or refunded by an employer must not be included.

Record all expenditures to the nearest Pula.

Category	Item	EITHER State total purchase price (if bought outright) (Pula)	OR if paying monthly instalments			OFFICE USE ONLY	
			Initial deposit if purchased during past 12 months (Pula)	Monthly payment (Pula)	For how many of the past 12 months have instalments been paid?	Amount to enter (Pula)	Code
Furniture							
Men's Clothing (all items)							
Women's clothing (all items)							
Children's clothing (all items)							
Men's footwear (all items)							
Women's footwear (all items)							
Children's footwear (all items)							
Household appliances and equipment							
(e.g. cookers, refrigerators, stereo, computers, video cassette recorders)							
Photographic equipment (cameras, video cameras)							
Purchase of car(s) or other vehicle(s)							
Major repairs or additions to dwellings							
Purchase of house or land							
* excluding business costs paid for by an employer	Jewellery						
	Air fares *						
	Hotel* / Holiday accommodation						
	Total cost of package holidays						
	Weddings and other functions						
	Funerals						
	Vehicle servicing / repairs						
	Vehicle rental *						
	Fees for professional services						

During the past 12 months did you sell:		Date sold	Amount received (Pula)	Of which, how much (if any) had to be used to repay loan? (Pula)	OFFICE USE ONLY	
					Amount to enter (Pula)	Code
Any motor vehicle(s)?						
Any property or land?						

Section H: Regular Payments							
Regular Monthly Payments							
If household pays for anything on a monthly basis, record their last payment and how many months it covered. e.g. If they paid P267 for electricity but this was for 3 months, record "P267-00" under "Last Payment" and "3 months" under "Period Covered"				Last Payment		Period covered e.g. 1 month, 6 months, 1 year	FOR OFFICE USE ONLY
				P	t		Pula CODE
House rent							
Repayment of mortgage or other housing loan *							
SIHA OWNERS ONLY	Service Levy						
	Repayment of building/material loan						
Electricity							
Water							
Telephone (include cost of scratch card)							
cellularphone include cost of prepaid and contract charges							
Medical Aid / Healthcare subscriptions							
Repayment of car / vehicle loan							
Repayment of furniture loan							
Repayment of		(specify)					
other loans							
Car insurance premium (if paid monthly)							
Life insurance premium (if paid monthly)							
Monthly payment into savings scheme							
Domestic Services	Maid / Domestic worker						
	Gardener						
	Security Guard / Nightwatchman						
	Security Monitoring System						
Other regular monthly payments	Tv subscription (eg DSTV etc)						
	(specify)						
* incl regular payments made under the tenant purchase scheme							
Regular Annual Payments							
During the past 12 months what single annual payments have members of your household made on the following:				P		t	FOR OFFICE USE ONLY
							Pula CODE
Annual insurance premiums:	buildings insurance						
	household contents insurance						
	mortgage protection policy						
	life insurance						
	car/vehicle insurance						
	other insurance =>						
policies (specify) =>							
Other annual payments	annual road tax						
	sports / recreational club subscriptions						
	local authority rates (property owners only)						
	licences for sport, hobbies						
	membership fees for professional associations						
	other (specify) =>						
End of Section H							

Section I: Miscellaneous

Transfer of Cash / Goods from relatives or friends

One very important source of income for many households is "remittances". This is when friends or relatives (who are not, at present, members of your household) send you money by post or give you cash. Not only might you get money from remittances; you might also be given goods / presents by friends or relatives when they visit you. Even if they are related to you, you must still think of the cash and goods received from them as being transfers into your household.

Please estimate the total cash and goods received from friends and relatives during the past three months, six months seven months, ten months or whatever period you find easiest to remember

		Amount (to nearest Pula)	Over how many months were these amounts received	OFFICE USE ONLY	
				Amount to be entered	Code
Cash transfers/gifts from:	urban Botswana				
	rural Botswana				
	outside Botswana				
Value of goods received from:	urban Botswana				
	rural Botswana				
	outside Botswana				

Benefits in kind

Please tick whichever of the following are provided free (or are paid for) by your employer - or for which you pay only a nominal amount.

	Tick if provided	Approximate monthly payments by you (if any) (Pula)	Total value of benefits (if known) (Pula)	OFFICE USE ONLY	
				Net benefit to household (Pula)	Code
accommodation					
car or other vehicle					
a second car or other vehicle					
fuel for car					
Services of	security guard				
	maid				
	gardener				
swimming pool					
water					
electricity					
medical aid subscription					
school fees					
Leave concession					

Use of money outside Botswana

If you have money outside Botswana please record details below of:

- Any money your household transferred into Botswana last month
(e.g. to supplement local income, pay for school fees etc)
- Any of your money outside Botswana that, during the past month, has been used to pay for goods and services purchased outside Botswana - provided these goods and services have been for the benefit of your household in Botswana.
e.g. use of foreign money (incl credit cards) used on shopping trips or holidays in neighbouring countries.

Foreign Currency	Pula equivalent	Code



STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL



MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING
CENTRAL STATISTICS OFFICE

2009/10 BOTSWANA CORE WELFARE INDICATORS SURVEY

HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE

BOOK 2: Daily Record of Expenditure, Receipts, Own Produce Consumed And Business Transactions

Collected under Statistics Act (Chap. 17:01)

GENERAL INFORMATION

IDENTIFICATION					
STRATUM NUMBER					
DISTRICT NAME /CODE					
VILLAGE NAME/CODE					
LOCALITY NAME/CODE					
EA NUMBER					
EA SERIAL NUMBER					
DWELLING NUMBER					
HOUSEHOLD NUMBER					

This book is for keeping a daily record, for one complete month of:

**Household expenditure and other disbursement; Household income and other receipts;
Business receipts and expenses; Goods or services given or received in kind.**

In addition a daily record is also to be kept, **but for one week only** of:

Own produce consumed (or used) by the household.

The data can be collected in one of the two ways:

1. The enumerator can visit the household each day and ask for the information which he records in this note book, OR
2. The household can themselves record the necessary information on to "supplementary" sheets, then the enumerator will call every few days to check on progress and to transfer the data to this notebook.

The number boxes that follow are provided as a check- list for the enumerator's use

1		6		11		16		21		26		31	
2		7		12		17		22		27			
3		8		13		18		23		28			
4		9		14		19		24		29			
5		10		15		20		25		30			

NAME

DATE

Enumerator - first visit		
Enumerator - last visit		

	SUPERVISOR	QUALITY CONTORLLER	CODED BY	EDITED BY	ENTERED BY
NAME					
DATE					

IF FOUND PLEASE SEND TO: CENTRAL STATISTICS OFFICE, PRIVATE BAG 0024, GABORONE

Schedule D-1: Daily Expenditure. Record *all* expenditures: food, clothing, rent, bills and loan payments, meals out, haircuts, etc.

[illegible]

Schedule D-1: Daily Expenditure. Record *all* expenditures: food, clothing, rent, bills and loan payments, meals out, haircuts, etc.

[illegible]

Schedule D-1: Daily Expenditure.

[illegible]

Schedule D-1: Daily Expenditure. Record *all* expenditures: food, clothing, rent, bills and loan payments, meals out, haircuts, etc.

[illegible]

Schedule D-1: Daily Expenditure.

[illegible]

Schedule D-2a: Household Cash Receipts

Please record all household receipts. These may include any of the following:

	Wages	Bonuses	Cash gift received
2017	\$100,000	\$10,000	\$10,000
2018	\$110,000	\$11,000	\$11,000
2019	\$120,000	\$12,000	\$12,000
2020	\$130,000	\$13,000	\$13,000
2021	\$140,000	\$14,000	\$14,000
2022	\$150,000	\$15,000	\$15,000
2023	\$160,000	\$16,000	\$16,000
2024	\$170,000	\$17,000	\$17,000
2025	\$180,000	\$18,000	\$18,000
2026	\$190,000	\$19,000	\$19,000
2027	\$200,000	\$20,000	\$20,000
2028	\$210,000	\$21,000	\$21,000
2029	\$220,000	\$22,000	\$22,000
2030	\$230,000	\$23,000	\$23,000
2031	\$240,000	\$24,000	\$24,000
2032	\$250,000	\$25,000	\$25,000
2033	\$260,000	\$26,000	\$26,000
2034	\$270,000	\$27,000	\$27,000
2035	\$280,000	\$28,000	\$28,000
2036	\$290,000	\$29,000	\$29,000
2037	\$300,000	\$30,000	\$30,000
2038	\$310,000	\$31,000	\$31,000
2039	\$320,000	\$32,000	\$32,000
2040	\$330,000	\$33,000	\$33,000
2041	\$340,000	\$34,000	\$34,000
2042	\$350,000	\$35,000	\$35,000
2043	\$360,000	\$36,000	\$36,000
2044	\$370,000	\$37,000	\$37,000
2045	\$380,000	\$38,000	\$38,000
2046	\$390,000	\$39,000	\$39,000
2047	\$400,000	\$40,000	\$40,000
2048	\$410,000	\$41,000	\$41,000
2049	\$420,000	\$42,000	\$42,000
2050	\$430,000	\$43,000	\$43,000
2051	\$440,000	\$44,000	\$44,000
2052	\$450,000	\$45,000	\$45,000
2053	\$460,000	\$46,000	\$46,000
2054	\$470,000	\$47,000	\$47,000
2055	\$480,000	\$48,000	\$48,000
2056	\$490,000	\$49,000	\$49,000
2057	\$500,000	\$50,000	\$50,000
2058	\$510,000	\$51,000	\$51,000
2059	\$520,000	\$52,000	\$52,000
2060	\$530,000	\$53,000	\$53,000
2061	\$540,000	\$54,000	\$54,000
2062	\$550,000	\$55,000	\$55,000
2063	\$560,000	\$56,000	\$56,000
2064	\$570,000	\$57,000	\$57,000
2065	\$580,000	\$58,000	\$58,000
2066	\$590,000	\$59,000	\$59,000
2067	\$600,000	\$60,000	\$60,000
2068	\$610,000	\$61,000	\$61,000
2069	\$620,000	\$62,000	\$62,000
2070	\$630,000	\$63,000	\$63,000
2071	\$640,000	\$64,000	\$64,000
2072	\$650,000	\$65,000	\$65,000
2073	\$660,000	\$66,000	\$66,000
2074	\$670,000	\$67,000	\$67,000
2075	\$680,000	\$68,000	\$68,000
2076	\$690,000	\$69,000	\$69,000
2077	\$700,000	\$70,000	\$70,000
2078	\$710,000	\$71,000	\$71,000
2079	\$720,000	\$72,000	\$72,000
2080	\$730,000	\$73,000	\$73,000
2081	\$740,000	\$74,000	\$74,000
2082	\$750,000	\$75,000	\$75,000
2083	\$760,000	\$76,000	\$76,000
2084	\$770,000	\$77,000	\$77,000
2085	\$780,000	\$78,000	\$78,000
2086	\$790,000	\$79,000	\$79,000
2087	\$800,000	\$80,000	\$80,000
2088	\$810,000	\$81,000	\$81,000
2089	\$820,000	\$82,000	\$82,000
2090	\$830,000	\$83,000	\$83,000
2091	\$840,000	\$84,000	\$84,000
2092	\$850,000	\$85,000	\$85,000
2093	\$860,000	\$86,000	\$86,000
2094	\$870,000	\$87,000	\$87,000
2095	\$880,000	\$88,000	\$88,000
2096	\$890,000	\$89,000	\$89,000
2097	\$900,000	\$90,000	\$90,000
2098	\$910,000	\$91,000	\$91,000
2099	\$920,000	\$92,0	

Overtime

[illegible]

Schedule D-2b: Other Household Cash Receipts	
Please record the household receipts. These include the following:	
Pension receipts	Interest accrued
Dividends accrued	

Pension receipts	Interest accrued
Dividends accrued	

[illegible]

[illegible]

Schedule D-3c: Goods and Services Given: Record all goods and services given by your household to others as gifts, wages in kind, barter, etc.

[illegible]

Record all business income as and when it is received during the survey month.
These may or not be listed below.
You should record all business income whether or not it is referred to in the following list.
For each business receipt, record the actual source (e.g. sale of poultry) and record the date and the amount received.

Sale of crops	Sale of clothes you have made	Carpentry/painting/building
Sale of cattle	Sale of home made beer	Traditional doctor
Sale of poultry	Sale of craftwork	Giving parties (motshelo)
Sale of other livestock	Sales from gathering, hunting, fishing	Ploughing
Sale of livestock products	Sales of other items	Renting of property
Sale of purchased goods	Receipt from provision of transport	

[illegible]

Schedule D-5: Business Expenditure

Business Expenditure

Record all business expenses as and when they are incurred during the survey month.

Most types of possible expenses are specified below and you should record the date and the amount . against the appropriate item.

If there is space for only one such transaction to be recorded, use the lower section to record additional transactions of that type.

For example, if the household purchases manure/fertiliser on two different occasions there is space for only one purchase to be recorded in this first section. Record the second (and other purchases) in the additional section below.

If a business expense is not specifically mentioned, record the details in the section below entitled "Other Business Expenses".

Type of business expense incurred	Date	Amount P - t	Type of business expense incurred	Date	Amount P - t
Rent for buildings, land etc			Insecticides, pesticides		
Electricity charges			Materials,tools bought for own work		
Water charges			Veterinary fees and requisites		
Construction and repair costs			Fuel (petrol,diesel,oil,paraffin etc) 1		
Tax,licenses,accountants/legal fees			ditto 2		
Wages/salaries paid (cash)			ditto 3		
Wages/salaries paid (in kind)			ditto 4		
Interest paid on business loans			Cost of goods bought for re-sale (specify)		
Repayment of business loans			1		
Purchase of transport and equipment			2		
Repair of vehicles & other equipment			3		
Value of seed from own produce			Cost of other raw materials (specify)		
Seed purchased			1		
Manure/fertiliser bought			2		
Value of manure from own produce			3		
Ploughing/grazing/irrigation charges			Cost of semi-finished goods (specify)		
Purchase of livestock for re-sale			1		
Fodder/cattle, poultry feed purchased			2		
Value of fodder/cattle, poultry feed (ex-own produce)			3		

Other Business Expenses

Use the grid below to record any business expenses not specified above and any items listed above for which there is sufficient space above to record all purchases.

Type of business expense incurred	Date	Amount P - t	Type of business expense incurred	Date	Amount P - t

Schedule D-6: Own Produce Consumed

Describe each item, e.g. vegetables (wild moretwa, morogo, magapu, mmidi), wood

[illegible]

Spare Sheet

This spare sheet may be used as a continuation sheet for any part of Book 2 where you have used up available space. Make it clear which part of you are continuing from. Depending on which section you are continuing from, you may not need to use all the columns

[illegible]

Spare Sheet

This spare sheet may be used as a continuation sheet for any part of Book 2 where you have used up available space. Make it clear which part of you are continuing from. Depending on which section you are continuing from, you may not need to use all the columns.

[illegible]

Spare Sheet

This spare sheet may be used as a continuation sheet for any part of Book 2 where you have used up available space. Make it clear which part of you are continuing from. Depending on which section you are continuing from, you may not need to use all the columns

[illegible]



STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL



MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING
CENTRAL STATISTICS OFFICE

2009/10 BOTSWANA CORE WELFARE INDICATORS SURVEY

HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE

BOOK 1

Collected under Statistics Act (Chap. 17:01)

GENERAL INFORMATION

IDENTIFICATION					
STRATUM NUMBER					
DISTRICT NAME /CODE					
VILLAGE NAME/CODE					
LOCALITY NAME/CODE					
EA NUMBER					
EA SERIAL NUMBER					
DWELLING NUMBER					
HOUSEHOLD NUMBER					
RESPONDENT LINE NUMBER					
NAME OF ENUMERATOR					
NAME OF SUPERVISOR					

	INTERVIEWERS VISITS			INTERVIEW STATUS FINAL VISIT	
	1	2	3	INTERVIEWERS CODE	
DATE				*RESULT CODE	
NAME				TOTAL VISITS	
RESULTS*				TOTAL PERSONS IN HOUSEHOLD	
NEXT VISIT				TOTAL FEMALE ELIGIBLE	
DATE					
TIME					

*RESULT CODE 1. COMPLETED 2. PRESENT BUT NOT AVAILABLE FOR INTERVIEWS 3. POSTPONED 4. REFUSED 5. PARTIALLY COMPLETED 6. OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	NUMBER OF QUESTIONNAIRES USED	
	COMMENTS BOX: 	

	SUPERVISOR	QUALITY CONTORLLER	CODED BY	EDITED BY	ENTERED BY
NAME					
DATE					

IF FOUND PLEASE SEND TO: CENTRAL STATISTICS OFFICE, PRIVATE BAG 0024, GABORONE

All persons						
2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	
SERIAL NUMBER	Does [NAME] normally live here and eat here? YES.....1 NO.....2	What is [NAME]'S sex? MALE..1 FEMALE..2	What is [NAME]'S relationship to the household head? HEAD.....00 SPOUSE/PARTNER...01 SON/DAUGHTER...02 CHILD IN-LAW...03 SLEEP CHILD.....04 GRANDCHILD.....05 GRANDSON.....06 GRANDDAUGHTER...07 PARENT IN-LAW...08 GRANDPARENT.....09 NEPHEW/NIECE...10 OTHER RELATIVE...11 NOT RELATED.....12	What was [NAME]'S age at his/her last birthday? MARK BELOW. THEN COPY THE RESPONSE IN THE COLUMN TO THE LEFT OF Q1 IF AGE IS 98 AND ABOVE RECORD '98'. A CHILD LESS THAN A YEAR RECORD '00'	Has [NAME] been away from the household for more than one month in the past year (since [MONTH/YEAR])? For how many months was [NAME] away?	
01						
02						
03						
04						
05						
06						
07						
08						
09						
10						
11						
12						
13						
14						
15						

DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS PART A-ROSTER

All persons		Persons 12 years and over			
8.	9.	10.	11.	12.	
SERIAL NUMBER	What is [NAME]'s country of citizenship? BOTSWANA.....001 ANGOLA.....002 LESOTHO.....003 MALAWI.....004 NAMIBIA.....005 NORTH AFRICA.....006 SOUTH AFRICA.....007 SWAZILAND.....008 ZAMBIA.....009 ZIMBABWE.....010 AFRICA.....011 INDIA.....039 MAURITIUS.....057 UK.....085 USA.....086 OTHER (SPECIFY) _____	What is [NAME]'s marital status? MARRIED.....1 LIVING TOGETHER.....2 SEPARATED.....3 DIVORCED.....4 WIDOW / WIDOWER.....5 NEVER MARRIED.....6 IF 3-6 >> NEXT PERSON	Is the Spouse/ partner of [NAME] living in this household? YES ..1 NO...2>>12	RECORD SERIAL NO. OF SPOUSE/ PARTNER >> NEXT PERSON	Where is the spouse/ partner of [NAME] currently living? ELSEWHERE IN THIS COMMUNITY.....01 CITY/TOWN IN BOTSWANA.....02 OTHER CITY/TOWN IN BOTSWANA.....03 ELSEWHERE IN BOTSWANA (URBAN).....04 ELSEWHERE IN BOTSWANA (RURAL).....05 SOUTH AFRICA.....06 EUROPE/USA.....07 ELSEWHERE OUTSIDE BOTSWANA.....08
	COUNTRY CODE		SR. NO.		NEXT PERSON
01					
02					
03					
04					
05					
06					
07					
08					
09					
10					
11					
12					
13					
14					
15					

DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS PART B - INFORMATION ON PARENTS

All persons below 18 years						
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.
Is [NAME]'s biological father alive?	How old was [NAME] when his/her father died?	Does [NAME]'s biological father live in this household?	RECORD SERIAL NO. OF FATHER	What is/was his highest level of education?	What is/was the relation of [NAME]'s father to the head of the household? REFERS TO CURRENT HEAD	Does he contribute financially to the support of [NAME] on a regular basis?
YES.....1(>>3) NO.....2 DONT KNOW..9 (>>5)	IF DON'T KNOW PUT 99 >>5	YES 1 NO..... 2 (>>5)	>>8	NONE.....01 NON-FORMAL.....02 SOME PRIMARY.....03 COMPLETED PRIMARY.....04 SOME JR SECONDARY.....05 COMPLETED JR SECONDARY.....06 SOME UPPER SECONDARY.....07 COMPLETED UPPER SECONDARY.....08 TERTIARY.....09 UNIVERSITY.....10 DONT KNOW.....99	SPOUSE/PARTNER.....1 SON.....2 FATHER.....3 BROTHER.....4 OTHER RELATIVE.....5 NON-RELATIVE.....6 IF Q1 IN PART B IS NO (>>8)	YES... 1 NO... . 2
SERIAL						
NUMBER						
01			SR. NO.			
02						
03						
04						
05						
06						
07						
08						
09						
10						
11						
12						
13						
14						
15						

DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS PART B - INFORMATION ON PARENTS

All persons below 18 years

	8.	9	10	11	12	13	14
	Is [NAME]'s biological mother alive?	How old was [NAME] when his/her mother died?	Does [NAME]'s biological mother live in this household?	RECORD SERIAL NO. OF MOTHER	What is/was her highest level of education?	What is/was the relation of [NAME]'s mother to the head of the household?	Does she contribute financially to the support of [NAME] on a regular basis?
SERIAL	YES.....1 (>>10) NO.....2 DON'T KNOW...9 (>>12)	IF DON'T KNOW PUT 99 >>12	YES.....1 NO.....2 >>12	>>NEXT PERSON	NONE.....01 NON-FORMAL.....02 SOME PRIMARY.....03 COMPLETED PRIMARY.....04 SOME JR. SECONDARY.....05 COMPLETED JR. SECONDARY.....06 SOME UPPER SECONDARY.....07 COMPLETED UPPER SEC.....08 TERTIARY.....09 UNIVERSITY.....10 DON'T KNOW.....99	SPOUSE/PARTNER...1 DAUGHTER.....2 MOTHER.....3 SISTER.....4 OTHER RELATIVE.....5 NON-RELATIVE.....6 IF Q8 IN PART B IS NO >>NEXT PERSON	YES.....1 NO.....2 NEXT PERSON
NUMBER				SR. NO.			
01							
02							
03							
04							
05							
06							
07							
08							
09							
10							
11							
12							
13							
14							
15							

Now I would like to ask you about the education of all the members of the household 2 years and older.

		All persons 2 years and older			All persons 12 years and older			
SERIAL	NUMBER	1. IF AGE IS UNDER 10 >>3 Can you read this sentence?	2. Can you solve this calculation?	3. Has [NAME] ever attended school?	4. Is [NAME] currently enrolled in school?	5. What is the last grade that [NAME] completed?	6. Has [NAME] ever attended training of any type for at least 3 months?	7. What was the highest level [NAME] obtained/ intended/ intends to obtain?
		<div>SHOW SENTENCE TO THE RESPONDENT AND RECORD PERFORMANCE</div> <div>YES, WITHOUT ERRORS OR DIFFICULTY.....1 YES, BUT WITH ERRORS OR DIFFICULTY.....2 NO.....3</div>	<div>SHOW WRITTEN CALCULATION TO THE RESPONDENT AND RECORD PERFORMANCE</div> <div>YES, WITHOUT ERRORS OR DIFFICULTY.....1 YES, BUT WITH ERRORS OR DIFFICULTY.....2 NO.....3</div>	<div>YES...1 NO....2 (>>6)</div>	<div>IF SCHOOL IS NOT IN SESSION: COUNT AS ENROLLED HAS [NAME] ATTENDED LAST SESSION AND PLANS TO ATTEND IN THE COMING SESSION</div> <div>YES...1 NO....2</div>	<div>NONE 00 PRE-SCHOOL 01 02 NON FORMAL 60 61 62 63 64 65 69 PRIMARY 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 19 SECONDARY 21 22 23 24 25 26 29 TERTIARY 31 32 33 34 35 39 UNIVERSITY 41 42 43 44 45 49 DON'T KNOW 99</div>	<div>Has [NAME] ever attended training of any type for at least 3 months?</div> <div>If yes, what is the status of the training?</div> <div>NO TRAINING.....1 (>8) STILL TRAINING.....2 COMPLETED TRAINING.....3 DISCONTINUED.....4</div>	<div>CODES FOR Q7</div> <div>01-APPRENTICE CERTIFICATE 02-BRIGADES CERTIFICATE 03-VOCATIONAL CERTIFICATE 04-EDUC. COLLEGE CERTIFICATE 05-UNIVERSITY CERTIFICATE 06-OTHER CERTIFICATE 07-OTHER CERTIFICATE 08-EDUC. COLLEGE DIPLOMA 09-UNIVERSITY DIPLOMA 10-HIS DIPLOMA 11-OTHER DIPLOMA 12-UNIVERSITY DEGREE 13-OTHER DEGREE</div>
01								
02								
03								
04								
05								
06								
07								
08								
09								
10								
11								
12								
13								
14								
15								

EDUCATION

All persons aged 25 years and below					
8	9	10	11	12	13
SERIAL	IS [NAME] LESS THAN 25? <div>CHECK AGE AT HOUSEHOLD ROSTER FLAP</div> <div>IF NO IN Q3 >>NEXT PERSON</div> YES . . . 1 NO 2 (>>NEXT PERSON)	How old were you when you entered primary school? (Standard 1) <div>IF CURRENTLY IN SCHOOL.....1 (>>13) IF NOT IN SCHOOL.....2 (>>11)</div>	How old were you when you stopped going to school?	Why did ....stop going to school? TOO EXPENSIVE.....01 NOT INTERESTED/NOT USEFUL.....02 TOO FAR.....03 SAFETY.....04 FAMILY ILLNESS/DEATH.....05 STARTED WORKING.....06 GOT MARRIED.....07 GOT PREGNANT.....08 SEXUAL HARRASSMENT.....09 BAD SCHOOLS.....10 COMPLETED.....11 FAILED.....12 OTHER (SPECIFY) _____ <div>>>35</div>	What grade is [NAME] <i>currently</i> attending? (or attended during last session if on break) <div>NON FORMAL 60 61 62 63 64 65 69 PRIMARY 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 19 SECONDARY 21 22 23 24 25 26 29 TERTIARY 31 32 33 34 35 39 UNIVERSITY 41 42 43 44 45 49</div>
NUMBER	AGE IN COMPLETED YEARS	AGE IN YEARS			
01					
02					
03					
04					
05					
06					
07					
08					
09					
10					
11					
12					
13					
14					
15					

EDUCATION

All persons aged 25 years and below									
14	15	16	17	18	19	20			
SERIAL	What is the name of the school you attend? IF SCHOOL IS NOT IN SESSION, ASK ABOUT THE SCHOOL ATTENDED IN THE LAST SCHOOL SESSION. THEN CHECK FOR THE NAME ON THE SCHOOL LIST AND RECORD THE SCHOOL NUMBER. IF NOT ON THE LIST, PUT '99'	What kind of school is this? CHECK THAT RESPONSE IS CONSISTENT WITH THE SCHOOL LIST. IF IT IS NOT, PROBE TO ESTABLISH CORRECT SCHOOL NAME, TYPE AND NUMBER GOVERNMENT.....1 PRIVATE.....2 MISSION.....3 OTHER(SPECIFY)____	How far is this school from your residence? PUT THE UNITS USED UNITS METERS.....1 KILOMETRES.....2	Was your school open last week? YES.....1 NO.....2(>=21)	How many days last week was your school open?	How many days last week did you attend school? IF SAME AS DAYS OPEN, RECORD ANSWER AND GO TO Q21	Why weren't you at school every day last week? SICK.....1 CARING FOR SICK FAMILY MEMBER.....2 CHILDCARE/OTHER CHORES.....3 HAD TO WORK FOR FAMILY/OTHERS.....4 NOT INTERESTED/ WAITING FOR RESULTS.....5 OTHER (SPECIFY).....6		
NUMBER	SCHOOL NAME		NUMBER	UNITS	NUMBER OF DAYS	NUMBER OF DAYS			
01									
02									
03									
04									
05									
06									
07									
08									
09									
10									
11									
12									
13									
14									
15									

177 | BOTSWANA CORE WELFARE INDICATORS SURVEY 2009/10

Statistics Botswana

EDUCATION

All persons aged 25 years and below														
SERIAL	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38				
NUMBER	Did you use a private tutor during the previous school year?	Relative or friend from outside the household	Scholar-ship/tuition reduction from the school	Employer provided schooling or subsidy	Student allowance	Needy Student Package	Have you ever used a Computer ?	How often do you use a computer?	Have you ever used the internet?	How often do you use the internet?				
	YES...1 NO...2	PULA THEBE	PULA THEBE	PULA THEBE	PULA THEBE	PULA THEBE	YES...1 NO...2 (=>NEXT PERSON)	EVERY DAY.....1 AT LEAST ONCE A WEEK.....2 AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH.....3 LESS THAN ONCE A MONTH/LONGTIME AGO.....4	YES.....1 NO.....2 (=>NEXT PERSON)	EVERY DAY.....1 AT LEAST ONCE A WEEK.....2 AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH.....3 LESS THAN ONCE A MONTH/LONGTIME AGO.....4				
01														
02														
03														
04														
05														
06														
07														
08														
09														
10														
11														
12														
13														
14														
15														

HEALTH PART A - HEALTH STATUS

All Persons aged 6 years and above									
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.				
Did [NAME] have an illness or injury during the past <i>four</i> weeks? I am not asking about long-term health problems, but rather about illnesses such as flu, diarrhoea, etc.	What kind of illness or injury did [NAME] have?	How many days of work/school/other regular activities did [NAME] miss in the past 4 weeks due to this illness/ injury?	Does [NAME] have a chronic (long term) or permanent health condition or disability? I am asking about both diseases and physical and mental conditions such as depression.	What is this condition?	How many years has [NAME] had this condition?				
YES...1 NO...2 (>4)	<div> ANEMIA.....01 SKIN RASH.....02 TONGUE ITCH.....03 SUPERFICIAL BURNS.....04 MEASLES.....05 MALARIA.....06 HEADACHE.....07 INJURY.....08 INFLUENZA.....09 DIARRHOEA.....10 OTHER (SPECIFY) _____ </div>		YES...1 NO...2 (>8)	<div> 01-DEFECT OF SEEING/BLINDNESS 02-DEFECT OF HEARING/DEAFNESS 03-DEFECT OF SPEECH/INABILITY TO SPEAK 04-INABILITY TO USE LEG(S). 05-INABILITY TO USE ARMS(S) 06-MENTAL RETARDATION 07-EPILEPSY 08- DEPRESSION 09- HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE 10- LOW BLOOD PRESSURE 11-DIABETES 12-CANCER. 13-CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE. 14-RESPIRATORY DISEASE 15-OSTEOPOROSIS 16-DENTAL DISEASE. 17-HIV/AIDS. 18-ASTHMA OTHER (SPECIFY) _____ </div>	IF SINCE BIRTH, PUT AGE AT LAST BIRTHDAY				
SERIAL									
NUMBER									
01		DAYS		1ST	2ND	3RD			
02									
03									
04									
05									
06									
07									
08									
09									
10									
11									
12									
13									
14									
15									

HEALTH PART A - HEALTH STATUS

Now I would like to ask you about your ability to do certain physical activities.

row 1 needs time to edit for above, you seem to be certain, pay attention

All Persons aged 6 years and above		All persons 12 years and above			
7.	8.	9.	10.	11.	12
Does this condition [NAME] prevent from working, being active, going to school, etc?	CHECK AGE. IS [NAME] LESS THAN 12	If you had to walk 5 kilometers, could you do it easily, with difficulty, or not at all?	How long have you had difficulty/been unable to do it?	If you had to carry a heavy load such as a bucket of water for 20 meters, could you do it easily, with difficulty, or not at all?	How long have you had difficulty/been unable to do it?
YES...1 NO....2	YES.....1 (>> NEXT PERSON) NO.....2 (>>9)	EASILY.....1 (>>11) WITH DIFFICULTY.2 NOT AT ALL....3	RECORD PERIOD AND TIME UNIT E.G FOR 5 DAYS UNDER NUMBER. 1 FOR TIME UNIT	EASILY..1 (>>13) WITH DIFFICULTY.2 NOT AT ALL...3	RECORD PERIOD AND TIME UNIT E.G FOR 5 DAYS UNDER NUMBER. 1 FOR TIME UNIT
			NUMBER	TIME UNIT	NUMBER
01					
02					
03					
04					
05					
06					
07					
08					
09					
10					
11					
12					
13					
14					
15					

All persons 12 years and above										
SERIAL	13	14	15	16	17	18	19			
NUMBER	<p>If you had to stand up from sitting on the floor without help, could you do it easily, with difficulty, or not at all?</p> <p>EASILY...1 (>>15) WITH DIFFICULTY...2 NOT AT ALL...3</p> <p>RECORD PERIOD AND TIME UNIT E.G FOR 5 DAYS RECORD 5 UNDER NUMBER, 1 FOR TIME UNIT</p> <p>TIME UNIT DAY.....1 WEEK.....2 MONTH.....3 YEAR.....4</p>	<p>How long have you had difficulty/been unable to do it?</p> <p>RECORD PERIOD AND TIME UNIT E.G FOR 5 DAYS RECORD 5 UNDER NUMBER, 1 FOR TIME UNIT</p> <p>TIME UNIT DAY.....1 WEEK.....2 MONTH.....3 YEAR.....4</p>	<p>CHECK ANSWERS TO Q9, 11, AND 13. IF RESPONDENT CAN DO ALL TASKS EASILY (ALL RESPONSES EQUAL 1).</p> <p>ALL ANSWERS TO Q9, 11 AND 13 = 1 YES.....1 (>> NEXT PERSON) NO.....2</p>	<p>If you had to dress without help, could you do it easily, with difficulty, or not at all?</p> <p>EASILY.....1 (>>18) WITH DIFFICULTY...2 NOT AT ALL...3</p> <p>TIME UNIT DAY.....1 WEEK.....2 MONTH.....3 YEAR.....4</p>	<p>How long have you had difficulty/been unable to do it?</p> <p>RECORD PERIOD AND TIME UNIT E.G FOR 5 DAYS RECORD 5 UNDER NUMBER, 1 FOR TIME UNIT</p> <p>TIME UNIT DAY.....1 WEEK.....2 MONTH.....3 YEAR.....4</p>	<p>If you had to stand up from a sitting position (chair), could you do it easily, with difficulty, or not at all?</p> <p>EASILY...1>>NEXT PERSON WITH DIFFICULTY...2 NOT AT ALL...3</p> <p>TIME UNIT DAY.....1 WEEK.....2 MONTH.....3 YEAR.....4</p>	<p>How long have you had difficulty/been unable to do it?</p> <p>RECORD PERIOD AND TIME UNIT E.G FOR 5 DAYS RECORD 5 UNDER NUMBER, 1 FOR TIME UNIT</p> <p>TIME UNIT DAY.....1 WEEK.....2 MONTH.....3 YEAR.....4</p>			
	NUMBER	TIME UNIT			NUMBER	TIME UNIT	NUMBER	TIME UNIT		
01										
02										
03										
04										
05										
06										
07										
08										
09										
10										
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										

HEALTH PART B - UTILIZATION OF HEALTH SERVICES

All persons						
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.
SERIAL	Did [NAME] see a health care provider or traditional healer for any reason in last 4 weeks? YES...1 NO...2 (>18)	What kind of provider did [NAME] see? (last provider consulted) PRIVATE DOCTOR.....1 (>4) CLINIC (FIXED STRUCTURE).....2 CLINIC (MOBILE).....3 HEALTH POST.....4 HOSPITAL.....5 PHARMACY/CHEMIST.....6 TRADITIONAL DOCTOR/SPIRITUAL HEALER.....7 OTHER (SPECIFY) _____	Who runs this facility? GOVERNMENT.....1 PRIVATE.....2 EMPLOYER-PROVIDED.....3 NON-GOV'T ORG.....4 MISSION.....5 OTHER (SPECIFY) _____	What is the name of this facility/provider? CHECK FOR THE NAME ON THE HEALTH PROVIDER LIST AND RECORD THE PROVIDER NUMBER. IF NOT ON THE LIST, PUT '99'	Was this for outpatient or inpatient (staying overnight) care? ASK ONLY FOR CLINIC/HOSPITAL/TRADITIONAL DOCTOR/SPIRITUAL HEALER FOR ALL OTHERS (MOBILE CLINIC AND PHARMACY/CHEMIST) PUT '1' OUTPATIENT.....1 INPATIENT.....2	What was the reason for the last visit to this provider? IMMUNIZATION.....1 TREAT ILLNESS/INJURY.....2 MEASURE/WEIGH CHILD.....3 MEDICAL CHECKUP.....4 PRENATAL CARE.....5 MEDICATIONS/INJECTION.....6 OPERATION.....7 OTHER (SPECIFY) _____
NUMBER						How many visits did you make to this provider in the last 4 weeks?
						NUMBER OF VISITS
01						
02						
03						
04						
05						
06						
07						
08						
09						
10						
11						
12						
13						
14						
15						

3 BOTSWANA CORE WELFARE INDICATORS SURVEY 2009/10

Statistics Botswana

184 | BOTSWANA CORE WELFARE INDICATORS SURVEY 2009/10

Statistics Botswana

HEALTH PART C - OTHER EXPENDITURE ON HEALTH SERVICES IN THE PAST YEAR

Ask Head of Household or the most knowledgeable person		
1.	TOTAL PAID	
<p>Now I'd like to know about other important health expenditures your household may have made during the past 12 months, that is since [MONTH, YEAR]. Please do not include the expenditures from the previous month that you have just told me about. <i>Please indicate only the amounts paid by you and not reimbursed by medical aid.</i> Include medical costs incurred outside as well as inside Botswana.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">EXCLUDE EXPENDITURE FOR THE PAST 4 WEEKS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">IN THE PAST YEAR HOW MUCH HAS YOUR HOUSEHOLD INCURRED FOR MEDICAL COSTS FOR THE FOLLOWING (OTHER THAN PREVIOUSLY MENTIONED).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">WHEN ALL EXPENDITURES ARE ENTERED, GO TO PART D</p>		
	PULA	THEBE
1	Consultations with private doctor	
2	Consultations with traditional doctors or healers	
3	Dental treatment	
4	Cost of surgery	
5	Consultation with optician, cost of eye tests	
6	Costs of spectacles, lenses, etc.	
7	Purchases of drugs and medicines (excluding common medicines such as painkillers, cough mixture,	
8	Other major medical expenses (Specify)	

HEALTH PART D - HEALTH RELATED BEHAVIOURS

All Persons 12 years and over

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.
Do you currently smoke/sniff on a regular basis?	How many times do you smoke/sniff per day (daily average over the past month)?	How old were you when you first began smoking/sniffing on a regular basis?	Did you ever smoke/sniff on a regular basis?	How old were you when you first began smoking/sniffing on a regular basis?	When you were smoking/sniffing, about how many times did you smoke/sniff per day	How old were you when you quit smoking/sniffing (last time quitting) on a regular basis?	Do you think smoking/sniffing can be dangerous to your Health?
YES...1 NO...2(>>4)	ONE TO FIVE OR LESS.....1 SIX TO TEN .....2 LESS THAN A PACK.....3 ONE PACK.....4 ONE TO TWO PACKS.....5 TWO PACKS OR MORE.....6	PUT AGE IN YEARS AND >>8	YES...1 NO...2(>>8)		ONE TO FIVE OR LESS.....1 SIX TO TEN .....2 LESS THAN A PACK.....3 ONE PACK.....4 ONE TO TWO PACKS.....5 TWO PACKS OR MORE.....6		YES...1 NO...2
SERIAL NUMBER							
01				AGE		AGE	
02							
03							
04							
05							
06							
07							
08							
09							
10							
11							
12							
13							
14							
15							

HEALTH PART D - HEALTH RELATED BEHAVIOURS

All Persons 12 years and over													
9	10	11	12.	13.	14								
Do you consume alcoholic beverages?	How much beer do you drink? (bottles, Cans or glasses per unit of time)	How much of other alcoholic beverages do you consume? (glasses of wine, shots of whisky, etc.)	How many pints of traditional brewed alcohol do you drink?	How much cartoons of chibuku do you drink?	How old were you when you first began drinking alcohol on a regular basis?								
YES...1 NO...2 (>>NEXT PERSON)	IF NONE, PUT '00' FOR NUMBER & LEAVE UNIT BLANK	IF NONE, PUT '00' FOR NUMBER & LEAVE UNIT BLANK	IF NONE, PUT '00' FOR NUMBER & LEAVE UNIT BLANK	IF NONE, PUT '00' FOR NUMBER & LEAVE UNIT BLANK	NEXT PERSON								
<div>TIME UNIT</div> <div>DAY.....1 WEEK.....2 MONTH....3 OCCASIONALLY.....4</div>													
	AMOUNT	TIME UNIT	AMOUNT	TIME UNIT	AMOUNT								
01					AGE								
02													
03													
04													
05													
06													
07													
08													
09													
10													
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													

IMMUNIZATIONS AND HEALTH OF YOUNG CHILDREN

All children less than 6 years (Ask the mother or Caregiver)						
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.
IS [NAME] LESS THAN 6 YEARS OLD?	Did [NAME] have diarrhoea in the past two weeks?	How was it treated? (last occurrence)	Did [NAME] have any other illness or injury during the past 2 weeks? I am not asking about long-term health problems, but rather about illnesses such as flu, cough, etc.	What kind of other illness or injury did [NAME] have?	Do you have an under 5 health card for [NAME]? May I see it?	RECORD BIRTH-WEIGHT FROM BIRTH CARD
YES...1 NO...2 (->NEXT PERSON)	YES...1 NO...2 (>4)	1: REDUCED BOTH FOOD AND LIQUIDS GIVEN TO CHILD 2: REDUCED FOOD BUT NOT LIQUIDS 3: REDUCED LIQUIDS BUT NOT FOODS 4: GAVE SPECIAL FOOD TO CHILD 5: ORAL REHYDRATION THERAPY 6: NO TREATMENT OTHER (SPECIFY) _____	YES...1 NO...2 (>6)	SEVERE COUGH/ DIFFERENT OR RAPID BREATHING.....1 EAR PAIN/EAR DISCHARGE.....2 FEVER.....3 COLD.....4 INJURY.....5 TONSILLITIS.....6 OTHER (SPECIFY) _____	YES - CARD PROVIDED.....1 YES - CARD NOT PROVIDED.....2>8 NO CARD/NEVER HAD CARD.....3 (>8)	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100px; height: 30px; margin: 0 auto; text-align: center; line-height: 30px;">>>9</div>
SERIAL NUMBER.						KILOGRAMS
01						
02						
03						
04						
05						
06						
07						
08						
09						
10						
11						
12						
13						
14						
15						

IMMUNIZATIONS AND HEALTH OF YOUNG CHILDREN

All children less than 6 years (Ask the mother or Caregiver)																
8.	9.	10.	11.	12.	13.	14.	15.	16.	17.	18.	19.	20.				
Has [NAME] ever had a vaccination to prevent him/her from getting diseases?	<div> <div>Which vaccinations has [NAME] had?</div> <div>IF UNDER 5 CARD IS AVAILABLE: COPY INFORMATION FROM CARD AND ASK ABOUT ANY VACCINATIONS NOT RECORDED ON CARD.</div> <div>IF CARD NOT AVAILABLE: ASK ABOUT EACH VACCINATION AND NUMBER OF TIMES WHERE RELEVANT</div> </div>												When was [NAME] last taken to an Under 5 clinic or other place for weighing/measuring			
YES.....1 NO.....2 (>>20) DON'T KNOW..9 (>>20)	<div> <div>YES...1</div> <div>NO...2</div> <div>DON'T KNOW...9</div> </div>												WITHIN THIS MONTH.....1 WITHIN LAST MONTH.....2 WITHIN LAST 3 MONTHS...3 WITHIN LAST 6 MONTH...4 LONGER THAN 6 MONTH AGO/NEVER.....5			
SERIAL NUMBER.	BCG (tuberculosis vaccine)	DIPHTHERIA			POLIO			HB (Hepatitis B vaccine)			MEASLES					
01		1ST	2ND	3RD	1ST	2ND	3RD	1ST	2ND	3RD						
02																
03																
04																
05																
06																
07																
08																
09																
10																
11																
12																
13																
14																
15																

All children aged -0-5 Years				All persons aged 0-65 Years				
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.
CHECK IF [NAME] IS LESS THAN 6 YEARS OLD? YES...1 NO...2 (>5)	When was [NAME] born? ASK TO SEE UNDER-5 CARD OR BIRTH REGISTRATION NOTE YOU MUST MEASURE EACH CHILD, EVEN IF THERE ARE RECENT MEASUREMENTS ON THE CARD	IS DOCUMENT WITH BIRTH DATE AVAILABLE? YES...1 NO...2	This means [NAME] is ___ years and ___ months old. Is this correct? PROBE AND RECORD CORRECT AGE IN MONTHS	HEIGHT IF AGE IS GREATER THAN 3 (>>7)	Was [NAME] measured standing or lying down? STANDING...1 LYING DOWN...2	WEIGHT KILOGRAM	CHECK IF (NAME) IS MEASURED? YES...1 (>>NEXT PERSON) NO...2	WHY WAS [NAME] NOT MEASURED? NOT PRESENT.....1 TOO SICK/DISABLED...2 REFUSED/PARENTS REFUSED.....3
SERIAL NUMBER								
01								
02								
03								
04								
05								
06								
07								
08								
09								
10								
11								
12								
13								
14								
15								

WORK IN LAST 7 DAYS AND MAIN ACTIVITY		ALL PERSONS AGE 7 AND OLDER					
SERIAL	1. During the last 7 days did you work at least one hour for pay in cash or in kind, or in your own business activity or your own commercial agriculture or livestock activity for profit?	2. During the last 7 days did you do any of the following activities for at least one hour: unpaid help in a family business; unpaid work on family lands or cattle post (for example, ploughing, harvesting, looking after cattle, weeding etc.); hunting/gathering?	3. Although you did not work in the last 7 days, do you have a job or activity to which you will definitely return?	4. Were you available for work in the last 7 days?	5. Why were you not available for work in the last 7 days? ATTENDING SCHOOL.....1 HOUSEHOLD DUTIES/ CARING FOR SICK FAMILY MEMBER.....2 MATERNITY.....3 ILL/INJURED.....4 TOO OLD/RETIRED.....5 TOO YOUNG TO WORK.....6 DISABLED.....7 OTHER (SPECIFY) _____	6. Did you make any effort to find work within the last 30 days? YES...1 NO....2 (>>26)	7. What did you do to find work? (most important activity) REGISTER AT LABOUR OFFICE.....1 CHECK ADVERTS.....2 APPLY DIRECTLY TO EMPLOYERS.....3 ASK A FRIEND OR RELATIVE TO MAKE ENQUIRY.....4 TAKE ACTION TO START BUSINESS.....5 VISIT FIRMS/COMPANIES.....6 OTHER (SPECIFY) _____
NUMBER	READ QUESTION IN FULL YES...1 (>>8) NO....2	READ QUESTION IN FULL YES...1 (>>8) NO....2	YES...1 (>>8) NO....2	YES...1 (>>6) NO....2	IF 1, 2, 3 OR 4 (>>26) IF 5, 6 OR 7 (>>NEXT PERSON)	>>26	
01							
02							
03							
04							
05							
06							
07							
08							
09							
10							
11							
12							
13							
14							
15							

EMPLOYMENT TIME USE: PART A - EMPLOYMENT

Wage employees:							
ALL PERSONS AGE 7 AND OLDER							
8.	9.	10.	11.	12.			
For whom do you work in this activity?	Is this work....? PERMANENT.....1 TEMPORARY.....2 SEASONAL/TEMPORARY, BUT AVAILABLE AT SAME TIME EACH YEAR).....3	How many days per week do you <i>usually</i> work in this activity?	How many hours per day do you <i>usually</i> work at this activity?	What type of work do you do in this activity? To be precise, what are the main tasks or duties?			
IF MULTIPLE ACTIVITIES, ASK ABOUT PRIMARY ACTIVITY	<p>CODES FOR Q8</p> <p><u>EMPLOYEES IN WAGE JOB (PAID IN CASH OR KIND)</u></p> <p>CENTRAL GOVERNMENT.....01 LOCAL GOVERNMENT.....02 PARASTATAL SECTOR.....03 PRIVATE SECTOR.....04 NON-GOVT ORGANIZATION.....05 PRIVATE HOUSEHOLD.....06 DROUGHT RELIEF.....07</p> <p><u>SELF EMPLOYED/ FAMILY AGRICULTURE/ UNPAID WORK: IN OWN BUSINESS WITH EMPLOYEES.....08 EMPLOYEES.....09 UNPAID WORK IN A FAMILY ACTIVITY.....10 WORKED IN OWN LAND/ CATTLE POST.....11 OTHER (SPECIFY) _____</u></p>	<p>SEE CODES FOR Q8</p>	<p>PROBE AS NECESSARY. USE 2 OR MORE WORDS TO DESCRIBE THE OCCUPATION</p>				
SERIAL							
NUMBER							
01							
02							
03							
04							
05							
06							
07							
08							
09							
10							
11							
12							
13							
14							
15							

ALL PERSONS AGE 7 AND OLDER					
20.	21.	22.	23.	24.	25.
Is this work...? PERMANENT.....1 TEMPORARY .....2 SEASONAL (TEMPORARY, BUT AVAILABLE AT SAME TIME EACH YEAR) ...3	How many days per week do you <i>usually</i> work in this activity?	How many hours per day do you usually work at this activity?	What type of work do you do in this activity? To be precise, what are the main tasks or duties? PROBE AS NECESSARY. USE 2 OR MORE WORDS TO DESCRIBE THE OCCUPATION	What is the main product, service or type of activity of your place of work? PROBE AS NECESSARY. USE 2 OR MORE WORDS TO DESCRIBE THE INDUSTRY	Would you take additional work in the next four weeks if it was available, whether in your current activity(ies) or some other activity? YES...1 NO...2
SERIAL	DAYS PER WEEK		HOURS PER DAY		
NUMBER					
01					
02					
03					
04					
05					
06					
07					
08					
09					
10					
11					
12					
13					
14					
15					

>>NEXT
PERSON

PROBE AS NECESSARY. USE 2 OR MORE WORDS
TO DESCRIBE THE INDUSTRY

PROBE AS NECESSARY. USE 2 OR MORE WORDS TO
DESCRIBE THE OCCUPATION

WORK IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS FOR THOSE REPORTING NO WORK IN THE LAST WEEK						
ALL PERSONS AGE 7 AND OLDER						
SERIAL	26.	27.	28.	29.	30.	31.
NUMBER	Now I'd like to ask about any work you did in the last 12 months. During the last 12 months did you work at all for pay in cash or in kind, or in your own business activity or your own commercial agriculture or livestock activity for profit?	During the last 12 months did you do any of the following activities: unpaid help in a family business; unpaid work on family lands or cattle post (for example, ploughing, harvesting, looking after cattle, weeding etc.); hunting/gathering?	Why did you not work? ATTENDING SCHOOL...1 HOUSEHOLD DUTIES/ CAREGIVING FOR SICK FAMILY MEMBER...2 MATERNITY...3 ILL/INJURED...4 STRIKE...5 LAID OFF/FIRED...6 PERMANENT CLOSURE...7 OTHER (SPECIFY) _____	For whom did you work in this activity? SEE CODES FOR Q8	What type of work did you do in this activity? To be precise, what are the main tasks or duties? PROBE AS NECESSARY. USE 2 OR MORE WORDS TO DESCRIBE THE OCCUPATION	What was the main product, service or type of activity of your place of work? PROBE AS NECESSARY. USE 2 OR MORE WORDS TO DESCRIBE THE INDUSTRY
	YES...1 (>29) NO...2	YES...1 (>29) NO...2	>>NEXT PERSON			Why are you no longer doing this work? SEASONAL/ TEMPORARY WORK...01 ATTENDING SCHOOL...02 HOUSEHOLD DUTIES/ CAREGIVING FOR SICK FAMILY MEMBER...03 MATERNITY...04 ILL/INJURED...05 STRIKE...06 LAID OFF/FIRED...07 TEMPORARY CLOSURE...08 PERMANENT CLOSURE...09 OTHER (SPECIFY) _____
01						>>NEXT PERSON
02						
03						
04						
05						
06						
07						
08						
09						
10						
11						
12						
13						
14						
15						

All persons aged 7 years and older											
Now I'd like to ask about the time of household members in household work											
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.						
WHAT DAY OF THE WEEK WAS YESTERDAY?	WAS YESTERDAY A PUBLIC HOLIDAY?	How much time did you spend yesterday doing chores such as shopping, cooking, cleaning the house, and doing laundry? EXCLUDING CHILDCARE	How much time did you spend yesterday caring for children (holding them, feeding and cleaning them, etc.)?	How much time did you spend yesterday fetching water?	How much time did you spend yesterday fetching wood or other fuel (e.g. cowdung/dibe)?						
MON 1 TUES 2 WED 3 THU 4 FRI 5 SAT 6 SUN 7		YES . . . 1 NO 2		THOSE WITH STAND PIPES IN THE YARD PUT ' 00'							
IF NO TIME IN THE ACTIVITY, ENTER '00' FOR BOTH HOURS AND MINUTES						NEXT PERSON					
SERIAL NUMBER		HOURS	MINUTES	HOURS	MINUTES	HOURS	MINUTES	HOURS	MINUTES	HOURS	MINUTES
01											
02											
03											
04											
05											
06											
07											
08											
09											
10											
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											

DOMESTIC TOURISM

All persons															
Now I'd like to ask about the domestic trips you made during the past 12 months															
4 continued															
What was the total number of nights that you spent away on each of the past 12 months?															
SERIAL NUMBER	March			April			May			June			July		
	Day	Overnight	Nights	Day	Overnight	Nights	Day	Overnight	Nights	Day	Overnight	Nights	Day	Overnight	Nights
01															
02															
03															
04															
05															
06															
07															
08															
09															
10															
11															
12															
13															
14															
15															

DOMESTIC TOURISM

All persons															
Now I'd like to ask about the domestic trips you made during the past 12 months															
4 continued															
What was the total number of nights that you spent away on each of the past 12 months?															
SERIAL NUMBER	August			September			October			November			December		
	Day	Overnight	Nights	Day	Overnight	Nights	Day	Overnight	Nights	Day	Overnight	Nights	Day	Overnight	Nights
01															
02															
03															
04															
05															
06															
07															
08															
09															
10															
11															
12															
13															
14															
15															

DOMESTIC TOURISM

All persons					
5	6	7	8	9	
What was your main purpose of visit for undertaking this trip?	How many nights were you away from home on this trip?	What was your principal destination on this trip?	What was the principal mode of transport you used to reach this destination ?	What was the principal type of accommodation on this trip (the one you spent most nights)?	
<div> Leisure/Vacation/Holiday.....1 Visiting Friends and Relatives.....2 Business/Conference.....3 Medical.....4 Religious.....5 Other (Specify) _____ </div> <div> CHOOSE THE MOST RECENT TRIP TAKEN FOR QUESTIONS 5 - 11 </div>			<div> Air.....1 Car.....2 Bus.....3 Other (Specify) _ </div>	<div> Hotel.....1 Guest House.....2 Lodge.....3 Camping.....4 Self Catering.....5 Friends/Family.....6 Other (Specify) _____ </div>	
SERIAL NUMBER					
01					
02					
03					
04					
05					
06					
07					
08					
09					
10					
11					
12					
13					
14					
15					

DOMESTIC TOURISM

All persons																					
10																					
11																					
How many people did this expenditure cover?																					
NEXT PERSON																					
I would like to know about how much you spent on this trip (excluding the package spend)																					
SERIAL NUMBER	Accommodation			Food and Beverages			Transport			Tour Guides			Recreation/Entertainment			Shopping			Other Services		
	PULA	THEBE		PULA	THEBE		PULA	THEBE		PULA	THEBE		PULA	THEBE		PULA	THEBE		PULA	THEBE	
01																					
02																					
03																					
04																					
05																					
06																					
07																					
08																					
09																					
10																					
11																					
12																					
13																					
14																					
15																					

DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS PART A-ROSTER

All persons		
<p>1.</p> <p>LIST THE NAMES OF ALL PERSONS WHO NORMALLY LIVE AND EAT TOGETHER IN THIS HOUSEHOLD. START WITH THE HEAD, THEN HIS/HER SPOUSE, THEIR CHILDREN, THEN OTHER RELATIVES AND THEIR FAMILY MEMBERS. PROBE TO MAKE SURE TO INCLUDE THOSE WHO MIGHT BE AWAY TEMPORARILY, NEWLY BORN BABIES, ELDERS AND DISABLED PEOPLE. THEN LIST NON-RELATIVES WHO NORMALLY LIVE AND EAT HERE (BUT DO NOT INCLUDE SERVANTS).</p> <p>LASTLY, ASK ABOUT ANY OTHER PERSONS WHO <u>DO NOT</u> NORMALLY LIVE HERE BUT ARE EXPECTED TO BE VISITING THIS HOUSEHOLD FOR AT LEAST 15 DAYS IN THE NEXT MONTH AND WHO WILL EAT WITH HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS. BE SURE TO ASK ABOUT INDIVIDUALS WHO MAY NOT BE CURRENTLY PRESENT.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> <p>COMPLETE Q1-3 FOR ALL PERSONS, THEN ASK Q 4-8.</p> </div>		SERIAL NUMBER
AGE	NAME	
		01
		02
		03
		04
		05
		06
		07
		08
		09
		10
		11
		12
		13
		14
		15

All persons aged 25 years and below

1. Does any member of your household have children aged 25 years and below who are not living in this household? DO NOT INCLUDE PERSONS ALREADY LISTED AS HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS IN PART A							
YES...1 NO...2(>>PART D)							
2.	3	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	
LIST NAMES OF ALL SUCH CHILDREN BEFORE GOING TO Q3--14	What is [NAME]'s sex?	What was [NAME]'s age at his/her last birthday?	Does [NAME]'s biological father live in this household?	RECORD SERIAL NO. OF FATHER	Does [NAME]'s biological mother live in this household?	RECORD SERIAL NO. OF MOTHER	
	MALE...1 FEMALE...2		YES.....1 NO.....2 (>>7)		YES...1 NO...2 (>>9)		
CHILD ORDER							
	NAME	AGE IN YEARS			SR. NO.		SR. NO.
1							
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							
9							
10							
11							
12							
13							
14							
15							

		All persons aged 25 years and below					Persons aged between 12 and 25 years			
	9	10.	11.	12	13	14	15			
	Where does [NAME] live?	What is the last grade that [NAME] completed?	Is [NAME] currently enrolled in school?	CHECK RESPONSE TO Q4. IS [NAME] YOUNGER THAN 12.	Is [NAME] married?	Has [NAME] ever been a parent/had a child?	How old was [NAME] when she became pregnant for the first time?			
CHILD ORDER	ELSEWHERE IN THIS COMMUNITY...01 GABORONE...02 OTHER CITY/TOWN IN BOTSWANA...03 ELSEWHERE IN BOTSWANA (URBAN)...04 ELSEWHERE IN BOTSWANA (RURAL)...05 SOUTH AFRICA...06 EUROPE/USA...07 ELSEWHERE OUTSIDE BOTSWANA...08	NONE 00 PRE-SCHOOL 01 02 03 09 NON FORMAL 60 61 62 63 64 65 69 PRIMARY 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 SECONDARY 19 TERTIARY 21 22 23 24 25 26 29 UNIVERSITY 31 32 33 34 35 39 41 42 43 44 45 49 DON'T KNOW 99	YES...1 NO...2	YES...1 (>> NEXT CHILD) NO...2	YES...1 NO...2	YES...1 NO...2 IF Q3 IS 2 AND SHE HAS HAD A CHILD >>15 OTHERWISE >>NEXT CHILD				
1										
2										
3										
4										
5										
6										
7										
8										
9										
10										
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										

DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS PART D - RECENT MORTALITY OF ADULT HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS

All death for individuals aged 12 years and over									
1. I'd like to ask you about recent deaths of adult member of this household, that is, individuals aged 12 years or older. Has any member of this household (12 years or older) died in the last two years, that is, since [CURRENT MONTH TWO YEARS AGO]? YES...1 NO....2 (>=NEXT SECTION)									
2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.			
DEATHS	What was the person's name?	When did [NAME] die?	What was [NAME]'S SEX	What was [NAME]'S relationship to the person who is now head of this household?	How old was [NAME] when he/she died?	What was the cause of [NAME]'s death?			
	PROMPT FOR OTHER DEATHS IN LAST 2 YEARS		MALE...1 FEMALE...2	SPOUSE/PARTNER...01 SON/DAUGHTER...02 CHILD IN-LAW...03 STEP CHILD...04 GRANDCHILD...05 PARENT...06 PARENT IN-LAW...07 GRANDPARENT...08 BROTHER/SISTER...09 NEPHEW/NIECE...10 OTHER RELATIVE...11 NOT RELATED...12	AGE AT LAST BIRTHDAY IN YEARS	ILLNESS...1 TRANSPORT RELATED ACCIDENT...2 OTHER ACCIDENT...3 MURDER...4 SUICIDE...5 PREGNANCY/CHILD BIRTH...6 NATURAL DISASTER...7 OTHER (SPECIFY) _____			
ORDER OF DEATH	NAME	MONTH	YEAR						
1	Most Recent								
2	Second most recent								
3	Third most recent								
4	Fourth most recent								
5	Fifth most recent								
6	Sixth most recent								
7	Seventh most recent								
8	Eighth most recent								
9	Ninth most recent								
10	Tenth most recent								

Note: Since each woman 12-49 is to be given this module, several copies need to be included, and the enumerator should also have extras if they are needed.

Now, I would like to ask you about all the births and pregnancies you may have had. Please bear with me if I repeat any questions from before.

1. WRITE THE SERIAL NUMBER OF THE WOMAN [] []
2. Are you pregnant now? YES...1
NO...2 (>NEXT WOMAN)
3. Have you ever been pregnant? YES...1
NO...2 (>NEXT WOMAN)
4. How old were you when you became pregnant for the first time? AGE IN COMPLETED YEARS
5. Have you ever given birth? YES...1
NO...2 (>NEXT WOMAN)
6. Have you had any baby who cried or showed any sign of life? YES...1
NO...2 (>NEXT WOMAN)

Now I would like to talk to you about all of your live births, whether still alive or not, and even if they survived just a short time. Please start with your first live birth.

BIRTH ORDER	NAME	9.		10.	11.		12.			13
		8.	9.		MONTH	YEAR	YEARS	MONTHS	DAYS		Does [NAME] live in this household	RECORD SERIAL NO. OF [NAME]
1		Was/is [NAME] a boy or a girl? BOY ....1 GIRL....2	In what month and year was [NAME] born? YES...1 (>12) NO...2	How long did [NAME] live? >> NEXT BIRTH IF RESPONSE IS 'ONE YEAR, PROBE FOR EXACT NUMBER OF MONTHS IF CHILD LIVED MORE THAN 1 YEAR, RECORD YEARS AND MONTHS AND PUT '00' FOR DAYS IF CHILD LIVED LESS THAN 1 YEAR, PUT '00' FOR YEARS AND RECORD NO. OF MONTHS AND ESTIMATED DAYS IF CHILD LIVED LESS THAN 1 MONTH, PUT '00' FOR YEARS AND MONTHS AND RECORD NO. OF DAYS	YES.....1 NO.....2 (>NEXT PERSON)					TO BE TAKEN FROM THE HOUSEHOLD ROSTER
2										
3										
4										
5										
6										
7										
8										
9										
10										
11										
12										

14. ADD UP ALL CHILDREN BORN, LIVING AND DEAD

I would like to be sure I have this correct. You have given birth to [TOTAL] children, of which ____ died. Is this correct?

IF NOT CORRECT, PROBE AND RECONCILE BEFORE, PROCEEDING TO Q15

CIRCLE AND ENTER CODE FOR QUESTION 15 TO 19

15. Now I would like to ask you about your most recent birth, that is [READ NAME OF MOST RECENT CHILD BORN, OR DATE OF BIRTH IF NO NAME]

When you were pregnant with this child, did you consult anyone for a check

YES...1
NO...2(>>17)

16. Where did you go for this check up ?

CLINIC (FIXED LOCATION).....1
MOBILE CLINIC.....2
HEALTH POST.....3
HOSPITAL.....4
PRIVATE DOCTOR.....5
INFORMAL DOCTOR/MIDWIFE...6

17. Who assisted with the delivery of this child ?

DOCTOR.....1
NURSE/MIDWIFE.....2
AUXILIARY NURSE.....3
TRADITIONAL BIRTH ATTENDANT.....4
TRADITIONAL DOCTOR/SPIRITUAL HEALER...5
RELATIVE/FRIEND.....6
OTHER (SPECIFY).....

18. After birth, did you (mother) see anyone for a post natal checkup?

YES...1
NO...2(>>NEXT WOMAN)

19. Where did you go for this check up ?

CLINIC (FIXED LOCATION).....1.
MOBILE CLINIC.....2
HEALTH POST.....3
HOSPITAL.....4
PRIVATE DOCTOR.....5
INFORMAL DOCTOR/MIDWIFE.....6

Now I'd like you ask you some questions about your household's well being.

1. What is the most important source of income for this household?

WAGES FROM EMPLOYMENT.....01
 ENTERPRISE INCOME.....02
 RENTAL INCOME/INTEREST EARNINGS.....03
 PENSIONS.....04
 REMITTANCES FROM INSIDE BOTSWANA.....05
 REMITTANCES FROM OUTSIDE BOTSWANA.....06
 ASSISTANCE FROM GOVERNMENT
 INCLUDING RELIEF, STUDENT
 ALLOWANCE, ETC).....07
 ASSISTANCE FROM COMMUNITY.....08
 OTHER (SPECIFY)_____

--	--

2. How much income do you, in your circumstances, consider to be the absolute minimum per month your household would need? That is to say that with less than that you could not make ends meet?

PULA THEBE

--	--

3. Is your income currently greater than, just equal to, or less than the amount you just told me?

LESS.....1
 ABOUT THE SAME.....2
 GREATER.....3

--

4. How is the economic situation of your household today compared to one year ago?

MUCH WORSE NOW.....1
 A LITTLE WORSE NOW.....2
 THE SAME.....3
 A LITTLE BETTER NOW.....4
 MUCH BETTER NOW.....5

--

5. How would you describe the living conditions of your household compared to other households in this community/village?

AMONG THE WEALTHIEST.....1
 WEALTHIER THAN MOST.....2
 ABOUT AVERAGE.....3
 SOMEWHAT POORER THAN AVERAGE.....4
 MUCH POORER THAN AVERAGE.....5

--

6. Does every member of this household have at least two sets of clothes?

YES...1
 NO...2

--

7. Does every member of this household have at least two pairs of shoes?

YES...1
 NO...2

--

8. Does every child under 18 in this household have a blanket?

YES.....1
 NO.....2
 NOT APPLICABLE.....3

--

9. How safe is your household from crime and violence?

VERY UNSAFE.....1
SOMEWHAT UNSAFE...2
FAIRLY SAFE.....3
VERY SAFE.....4
UNSURE.....5

10. How well does the government protect your household from crime and violence?

PROVIDES NO PROTECTION AT ALL.....1
PROVIDES A LITTLE PROTECTION.....2
PROVIDES MORE THAN A LITTLE,
BUT NOT ENOUGH.....3
PROVIDES A LOT OF PROTECTION/
ENOUGH PROTECTION.....4
UNSURE.....5

11 Where do you report when your household is subjected to violence and crime?

BOTSWANA POLICE.....1
LOCAL POLICE.....2
KGOTLA.....3
NEIGHBOURS.....4
OTHER (SPECIFY)_____

1ST

2ND

3RD

12 Are you satisfied with the services rendered after reporting this matters?

YES...1(>>14)
NO....2

13 Why do you think the service rendered is not satisfactory?

SLOW TO REACT.....1
PROVIDE NO PROTECTION.....2
FAVOURITISM.....3
NO RECEPTION.....4
OTHER (SPECIFY)_____

14 Do you participate in Kgotla activities?

YES...1
NO....2

15 If NO, WHY?

FIND IT UNNECESSARY.....1
FAR FROM HOME.....2
HELD DURING WORKING HOURS.....3
OTHER (SPECIFY)_____

NEXT PERSON

FOOD INSECURITY HOUSEHOLD HEAD AND SPOUSE

Now I'd like you ask you some questions about your household's food needs and food consumption in the last month.

1. In the past four weeks did you worry that your household would not have enough food?

YES...1
NO....2 (>>3)

- 2 How often did this happen?

FREQUENCY CODES
for Questions numbered with even numbers

RARELY (1-2 TIMES IN THE LAST 4 WEEKS).....1
SOMETIMES (3-10 TIMES IN THE LAST 4 WEEKS).....2
OFTEN (MORE THAN 10 TIMES IN THE LAST 4 WEEKS).....3

3. In the past four weeks, were you or any household member unable to eat the kinds of food you preferred because of a lack of resources, either income or your own production?

YES...1
NO....2 (>>5)

- 4 How often did this happen?

5. In the past four weeks, did you or any household member have to eat a limited variety of foods due to a lack of resources?

YES...1
NO....2 (>>7)

- 6 How often did this happen?

7. In the past four weeks, were you or any household member forced to eat some foods you really did not want to eat because of a lack of resources to obtain other types of food?

YES...1
NO....2 (>>9)

- 8 How often did this happen?

9. In the past four weeks, did you or any household member have to eat a smaller meal than you felt was needed because there was not enough food?

YES...1
NO....2 (>>11)

- 10 How often did this happen?

11. In the past four weeks, did you or any household member have to eat fewer meals in a day because there was not enough food?

YES...1
NO....2 (>>13)

- 12 How often did this happen?

13. In the past four weeks, was there ever no food to eat of any kind in your household because of a lack of resources to get food?

YES...1
NO....2 (>>15)

- 14 How often did this happen?

15. In the past four weeks, did you or any household member go to sleep at night hungry because there was not enough food?

YES...1
NO....2 (>17)

- 16 How often did this happen?

FREQUENCY CODES
for Questions numbered with even numbers

RARELY (1-2 TIMES IN THE LAST 4 WEEKS).....1
SOMETIMES (3-10 TIMES IN THE LAST 4 WEEKS).....2
OFTEN (MORE THAN 10 TIMES IN THE LAST 4 WEEKS).....3

17. In the past four weeks, did you or any household member go a whole day or night without eating anything because there was not enough food?

YES...1
NO....2 (>>19)

- 18 How often did this happen?

19. How many days *last week* did the household eat meat or chicken? Note I am asking about the last 7 days now.

PROBE FOR EACH DAY OF THE LAST WEEK AND MARK TOTAL
DAYS FROM 0 TO 7

DAYS

1. What is the name of the *nearest* health facility to this household?

OTHER THAN THE FOLLOWING: TRADITIONAL HEALER, MOBILE CLINICS

NAME _____

CHECK FOR THE NAME ON THE HEALTH PROVIDER LIST AND RECORD THE PROVIDER NUMBER. IF NOT ON THE LIST, PUT '99'

PROVIDER NUMBER

- 2 What kind of facility is this?

CLINIC.....1
HEALTH POST.....2
HOSPITAL.....3
PRIVATE.....4
PHARMACY.....5
OTHER (SPECIFY)_____

- 3 Who runs this facility?

GOVERNMENT.....1
PRIVATE.....2
EMPLOYER-PROVIDED...3
NON-GOV'T ORG.....4
MISSION.....5
OTHER (SPECIFY)_____

- 4 Does your household normally use this facility when it needs health services?

YES-USES THIS FACILITY.....1>>6
NO--USES A DIFFERENT FACILITY.....2
NO--USES NO FACILITY.....3

- 5 If household members are not using this facility in question, why are they not using it?
PROMPT FOR OTHER PROBLEMS, UP TO 3 PROBLEMS IN TOTAL

LONG WAITING TIME.....01
FACILITIES NOT CLEAN OR IN POOR CONDITION.....02
FEW TRAINED PROFESSIONALS ON STAFF.....03
STAFF FREQUENTLY ABSENT.....04
STAFF DISRESPECTFUL.....05
TOO EXPENSIVE.....06
LACK OF DRUGS.....07
DOES NOT OFFER ALL SERVICES.....08
LIMITED HOURS OPEN.....09
OTHER (SPECIFY)_____

6. Overall, what is your opinion about the quality of [NAME]? USE NAME IN Q1

EXCELLENT.....1
SATISFACTORY.....2
FAIR.....3
POOR.....4
DON'T KNOW.....9

7. What do you think are the problems with this facility, if any? Please start with the most serious problem.
PROMPT FOR OTHER PROBLEMS, UP TO 3 PROBLEMS IN TOTAL

FACILITY IS TOO FAR.....01
LONG WAITING TIME.....02
FACILITIES NOT CLEAN OR IN POOR CONDITION.....03
FEW TRAINED PROFESSIONALS ON STAFF.....04
STAFF FREQUENTLY ABSENT.....05
STAFF DISRESPECTFUL.....06
TOO EXPENSIVE.....07
LACK OF DRUGS.....08
DOES NOT OFFER ALL SERVICES.....09
LIMITED HOURS OPEN.....10

FIRST PROBLEM

SECOND PROBLEM

THIRD PROBLEM

IF NO PROBLEMS PUT

8. How does the quality of this facility today compare with a year ago?

BETTER.....1
 WORSE.....2
 THE SAME.....3
 FACILITY IS NEW.....4
 DON'T KNOW.....9

B. SCHOOLS: PRIMARY SCHOOL

CHECK THE AGES OF ALL PERSONS CAREFULLY TO VERIFY IF THERE IS A CHILD AGED 5 TO 16.

9. Is there a Primary school going child in the household?

YES...1
 NO...2

AGE 5 TO 16

Since you have a child at or close to primary school age, I'd like to ask you questions about the nearest primary school to your household. Please note I am asking about the *nearest* school even though your child may attend a different school or not be in school.

10. What is the name of the *nearest* primary school to this household?

EXCLUDING NON-FORMAL SCHOOLS

NAME _____

CHECK FOR THE NAME ON THE SCHOOL LIST AND RECORD THE SCHOOL NUMBER. IF NOT ON THE LIST, PUT '99'

SCHOOL NUMBER

11. What kind of school is this?

PUBLIC.....1
 PRIVATE.....2
 NON-GOV'T ORG.....3
 MISSION.....4
 OTHER (SPECIFY)____

12. Has any child in this household attended this school in the past 12 months?

YES...1
 NO...2

13. Overall, what is your opinion about the quality of this school, as far as you know?

EXCELLENT.....1
 SATISFACTORY.....2
 FAIR.....3
 POOR.....4
 DON'T KNOW.....9

14. What do you think are the problems with this school, if any? Please start with the most serious problem.

PROMPT FOR OTHER PROBLEMS, UP TO 3 PROBLEMS IN TOTAL

SCHOOL IS TOO FAR.....01
 LACK OF BOOKS/SUPPLIES.....02
 POOR TEACHING.....03
 NOT ENOUGH TEACHERS.....04
 TEACHERS FREQUENTLY ABSENT.....05
 TEACHERS/DIRECTOR DISRESPECTFUL.....06
 TOO EXPENSIVE.....07
 FACILITY IN POOR CONDITION.....08
 LIMITED HOURS /OFTEN CLOSED.....09
 OTHER (SPECIFY)_____

FIRST PROBLEM

SECOND PROBLEM

THIRD PROBLEM

IF NO PROBLEMS PUT
'00' IN FIRST BOX

15. How does the quality of this school today compare with a year ago?

BETTER.....1
 WORSE.....2
 THE SAME.....3
 SCHOOL IS NEW.....4

JUNIOR SECONDARY

CHECK THE AGES OF ALL PERSONS CAREFULLY TO VERIFY IF THERE IS A CHILD AGED 12 TO 20.

16 Is there a Junior Secondary school going child in the household?

YES...1
NO...2

Since you have a child at or close to junior secondary school age, I'd like to ask you questions about the nearest school to your household. Please note I am asking about the *nearest* junior secondary school even though your child may attend a different school or not be in school.

17 What is the name of the *nearest* junior secondary school to this household?

NAME _____

CHECK FOR THE NAME ON THE SCHOOL LIST AND RECORD THE SCHOOL NUMBER. IF NOT ON THE LIST, PUT '99'

SCHOOL NUMBER

18 What kind of school is this?

PUBLIC.....1
PRIVATE.....2
NON-GOV'T ORG.....3
MISSION.....4
OTHER (SPECIFY)___

19 Has any child in this household attended this school in the past 12 months?

YES...1
NO...2

20 Overall, what is your opinion about the quality of this school, as far as you know?

READ THE LIST OF RESPONSES

EXCELLENT.....1
SATISFACTORY.....2
FAIR.....3
POOR.....4
DON'T KNOW.....9

21 What do you think are the problems with this school, if any? Please start with the most serious problem.

PROMPT FOR OTHER PROBLEMS, UP TO 3 PROBLEMS IN TOTAL

SCHOOL IS TOO FAR.....01
LACK OF BOOKS/SUPPLIES.....02
POOR TEACHING.....03
NOT ENOUGH TEACHERS.....04
TEACHERS FREQUENTLY ABSENT.....05
TEACHERS/DIRECTOR DISRESPECTFUL.....06
TOO EXPENSIVE07
FACILITY IN POOR CONDITION08
LIMITED HOURS /OFTEN CLOSED.....09
OTHER SPECIFY _____

FIRST PROBLEM

SECOND PROBLEM

THIRD PROBLEM

IF NO PROBLEMS PUT
'00' IN FIRST BOX

22 How does the quality of this school today compare with a year ago?

BETTER.....1
WORSE.....2
THE SAME.....3
SCHOOL IS NEW.....4
DON'T KNOW.....9

SENIOR SECONDARY

CHECK THE AGES OF ALL PERSONS CAREFULLY TO VERIFY IF THERE IS A CHILD AGED 14 TO 22.

23 Is there a Senior Secondary school going child in the household?

YES...1
NO...2

☐

Since you have a child at or close to senior secondary school age, I'd like to ask you questions about the nearest such school to your household. Please note I am asking about the nearest senior secondary school even though your child may attend a different school or not be in school.

24 What is the name of the nearest senior secondary school to this household?

NAME _____

CHECK FOR THE NAME ON THE SCHOOL LIST AND RECORD THE SCHOOL NUMBER. IF NOT ON THE LIST, PUT '99'

SCHOOL NUMBER

25 What kind of school is this?

PUBLIC.....1
PRIVATE.....2
NON-GOV'T ORG.....3
MISSION.....4
OTHER (SPECIFY)___

☐

26 Has any child in this household attended this school in the last 12 months?

YES...1
NO...2

☐

27 Overall, what is your opinion about the quality of this school, as far as you know?

READ THE LIST OF RESPONSES

EXCELLENT.....1
SATISFACTORY.....2
FAIR.....3
POOR.....4
DON'T KNOW.....9

☐

28 What do you think are the problems with this school, if any? Please start with the most serious problem.

PROMPT FOR OTHER PROBLEMS, UP TO 3 PROBLEMS IN TOTAL

SCHOOL IS TOO FAR.....01
LACK OF BOOKS/SUPPLIES.....02
POOR TEACHING.....03
NOT ENOUGH TEACHERS.....04
TEACHERS FREQUENTLY ABSENT.....05
TEACHERS/DIRECTOR DISRESPECTFUL.....06
TOO EXPENSIVE07
FACILITY IN POOR CONDITION08
LIMITED HOURS /OFTEN CLOSED.....09
OTHER SPECIFY _____

FIRST PROBLEM

SECOND PROBLEM

THIRD PROBLEM

IF NO PROBLEMS PUT '00'
IN FIRST BOX

29 How does the quality of this school today compare with a year ago?

BETTER.....1
WORSE.....2
THE SAME.....3
SCHOOL IS NEW.....4
DON'T KNOW.....9

☐

NEXT SECTION



STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL



**MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING
CENTRAL STATISTICS OFFICE**

2009/10 BOTSWANA CORE WELFARE INDICATORS SURVEY

COMMUNITY QUESTIONNAIRE

Collected under Statistics Act (Chap. 17:01)

GENERAL INFORMATION

IDENTIFICATION	
STRATUM NUMBER	
DISTRICT NAME /CODE	
VILLAGE NAME/CODE	
LOCALITY NAME/CODE	
EA NUMBER	
EA SERIAL NUMBER	
NAME OF SENIOR MEMBER(S)/LINE No.	
NAME OF ENUMERATOR	
NAME OF SUPERVISOR	

	INTERVIEWERS VISITS			INTERVIEW STATUS FINAL VISIT	
	1	2	3	INTERVIEWERS CODE	
DATE				*RESULT CODE	
NAME				TOTAL VISITS	
RESULTS*				TOTAL NUMBER OF COMMUNITY RESPONDENT(S)	
NEXT VISIT					
DATE TIME					

*RESULT CODE 1. COMPLETED 2. PRESENT BUT NOT AVAILABLE FOR INTERVIEWS 3. POSTPONED 4. REFUSED 5. PARTIALLY COMPLETED 6. OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	NUMBER OF QUESTIONNAIRES USED
	COMMENTS BOX:

	SUPERVISOR	QUALITY CONTORLLER	CODED BY	EDITED BY	ENTERED BY
NAME					
DATE					

IF FOUND PLEASE SEND TO: CENTRAL STATISTICS OFFICE, PRIVATE BAG 0024, GABORONE

Before we begin the interview I would like to ask some questions about you.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	
N U M B E R	What is your complete name?	How old are you?	What is [NAME]'s sex?	What is your position in this village/community? <div>UP TO 3 RESPONSES</div>	How long have you held this/these positions in this village/community? IF LESS THAN A YEAR, ROUND AS FOLLOWS: IF LESS THAN 6 MONTHS, PUT '00' IF MORE THAN 6 MONTHS, PUT '01'	What is the highest level of education you have obtained? NONE.....1 PRIMARY;NOT COMPLETED.....2 PRIMARY;COMPLETED.....3 JR. SECONDARY, NOT COMPLETED.....4 JR. SEC. COMPLETED.....5 SR. SECONDARY, NOT COMPLETED.....6 SR. SECONDARY, COMPLETED.....7 UNIVERSITY/OTHER POST-SECONDARY..8	How long have you lived in this community/ village?
O F							
R E S	FIRST LIST ALL NAMES, THEN ASK Q2-7						
P O N							
D E N T							
	NAME	AGE		1ST YEARS	2ND YEARS	3RD YEARS	
01							
02							
03							
04							
05							
06							
07							
08							
09							
10							
11							
12							

SECTION 2: SCHOOLS

Now I would like to ask about the schools from primary to senior secondary level available to households in this community/village. I am interested in all schools, whether public or private, mission or secular, and so on.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
	Who runs this school?	What year did the school open?	How far is this school from the center of the village/community?	What is the cost to parents of enrolling a child in this school for a year, including fees and other regular expenses?
SCHOOL NUMBER	<p>GOVERNMENT...1</p> <p>PRIVATE.....2</p> <p>GOV'T AIDED...3</p> <p>OTHER (SPECIFY) _____</p>		<p>UNIT OF DISTANCE</p> <p>METER.....1</p> <p>KILOMETER....2</p>	
	<p>LIST ALL SCHOOLS NAMED BY THE RESPONDENT. FILL IN Q1-2 BEFORE ASKING Q4-10.</p> <p>START WITH PRIMARY. PROBE FOR ADDITIONAL PRIMARY SCHOOLS USED BY LOCAL RESIDENTS BEFORE GOING TO JUNIOR SECONDARY LEVEL. REPEAT FOR JUNIOR AND SENIOR SECONDARY LEVELS.</p> <p>IF NO SCHOOL IS NAMED FOR A LEVEL, PROBE FOR MORE INFORMATION</p> <p>SCHOOL TYPE</p> <p>PRIMARY.....1</p> <p>JUNIOR SECONDARY.....2</p> <p>SENIOR SECONDARY.....3</p> <p>PRIMARY + JUNIOR SECONDARY....4</p> <p>JUNIOR + SENIOR SECONDARY....5</p> <p>PRIMARY + JUNIOR, SENIOR SECONDARY.....6</p>	YEAR	DISTANCE	UNIT
	NAME	TYPE		
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				

6.	7.	8.								
What are the good points about this school, if any?	What are the negative points about this school, if any?	How far away from this community/village is the nearest junior secondary school?								
Q6,Q7: UP TO 3 RESPONSES EACH										
SMALL CLASS SIZE.....01 ADEQUATE BOOKS/ SUPPLIES.....02 BUILDING IN GOOD CONDITION.....03 GOOD TEACHERS.....04 GOOD DIRECTOR.....05 AVAILABILITY OF MEALS.....06 LOCATED NEAR TO MOST STUDENTS.....07 NO GOOD POINTS.....08 OTHER (SPECIFY).....	CLASSES TOO LARGE/TOO FEW TEACHERS.....01 NOT ENOUGH BOOKS/ SUPPLIES.....02 NOT ENOUGH CLASSROOMS.....03 BUILDING IN POOR CONDITION/DIRTY.....04 BAD TEACHERS.....05 BAD DIRECTOR.....06 LACK OF MEALS.....07 LACK OF WATER.....08 TOO FAR.....09 TOO EXPENSIVE.....10 NO NEGATIVE POINTS.....11 OTHER (SPECIFY).....	KM <table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table> KM <table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>								
GO TO NEXT SCHOOL ON THE LIST. IF NO MORE SCHOOLS, GO TO Q8										
PUT 08 IN FIRST BOX IF NO GOOD POINTS										
1ST	2ND	3RD								
PUT 11 IN FIRST BOX IF NO NEGATIVE POINTS										
1ST	2ND	3RD								
1										
2										
3										
4										
5										
6										
7										
8										
9										

SECTION 2 : SCHOOLS (CONT.)

10. Are there pre-schools in this community/village, or near this community/village?				
				YES..1 NO...2 (>>20)
				<input type="text"/>
11.	12.	13	14.	
What is the name of this preschool? WRITE THE NAME OF SCHOOL IN FULL	Is this pre-school part of any of the schools listed in the previous section?	WRITE THE NAME OF THE SCHOOL FROM PREVIOUS PAGE	Who runs this school?	
	YES.....1 NO.....2 (>>14)		GOVERNMENT...1 PRIVATE.....2 GOV'T AIDED...3 OTHER (SPECIFY) ____	
SCHOOL NUMBER	NAME	SCHOOL NAME		
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				

SECTION 2 : SCHOOLS (CONT.)

SCHOOL NUMBER	15.	16.	17.	18.	19.	
	What year did the school open?	What age must a child be before he or she can go to this pre-school?	What is the cost to parents of placing a child in this school for a year?	How many children are in this pre-school?	How many hours a day is this pre-school open for each student?	
	YEAR	AGE		THEBE	NUMBER OF CHILDREN	HOURS
		YEARS	MONTHS			
1						
2						
3						
4						
5						
6						
7						
8						
9						
20 Write the serial number of the respondents for this section						
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; width: 100%;"> <div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100px; height: 30px; text-align: center; line-height: 30px;">NEXT SECTION</div> </div>						

Now I'd like to ask you about health services used by members of this community/village. I am interested in all kinds of providers of health services, including hospitals, clinics, private doctors, pharmacies, and traditional healers.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
PROVIDER NUMBER	What type of health care provider is [NAME]?	Who runs this facility?	What year did this facility/provider begin providing services?	Is this provider/facility located within the village/ community or outside it?	How far is this provider/facility from the village/community?
	CLINIC (FIXED LOCATION).....1 CLINIC (MOBILE).....2 HEALTH POST.....3 HOSPITAL.....4 PRIVATE DOCTOR.....5 (>4) PHARMACY/CHEMIST.....6 TRAD./SPIRITUAL HEALER.....7 (>4) OTHER (SPECIFY) _____	GOVERNMENT.....1 PRIVATE EMPLOYER-PROVIDED.....2 NON-GOVT ORG.....3 MISSION.....4 OTHER (SPECIFY).....5		INSIDE.....1 (>10) OUTSIDE.....2	UNIT OF DISTANCE METER.....1 KILOMETER.....2
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
7					
8					
9					

SECTION 4: FAMILY PLANNING AND HIV/AIDS SERVICES

Now I would like to ask about services in this community related to family planning and HIV/AIDS

FAMILY PLANNING SERVICES

1. Are there family planning services in this community/village, that is, services that provide means of contraception such as condoms or diaphragms, or offer counseling of family planning?

YES...1
NO...2 (>>5)

2. In what places can family planning services be obtained in this community/village?

LIST UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE

HEALTH CENTER.....1

HEALTH CLINIC

(FIXED LOCATION).....2

CLINIC (MOBILE).....3

HOSPITAL.....4

HEALTH POST.....5

PRIVATE DOCTOR.....6

PHARMACY/ CHEMIST.....7

OTHER (SPECIFY) _____

1ST

2ND

3RD

3. In what year were family planning services first provided here?

WRITE 99 IF DON'T KNOW

YEAR

4. Does this/these facilities provide...

YES...1

NO....2 (IF NO FOR ALL >>6)

1. Oral contraceptives

4. Sterilization - Men

2. IUD

5. Contraceptive injection

3. Sterilization - Women

6. Adult male circumcision

5. How far from this community/village is the nearest place where family planning services can be obtained?

KM

SECTION 4: FAMILY PLANNING AND HIV/AIDS SERVICES

HIV/AIDS SERVICES

6. Are condoms available in this community/village?

YES...1
NO...2 (>8)

7. In what places in this community/village can they be obtained?

LIST UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE

HOSPITAL/CLINIC.....1
SHOP/PETROL STATION.....2
PHARMACY.....3
BAR/HTEL/RESTAURENT.....4
OFFICE/PLACE OF WORK.....5
PUBILC DISPENSER.....6
ANOTHER PERSON.....7
DON'T KNOW.....9
OTHER (SPECIFY)_____

1ST

2ND

3RD

>>Q9

8. How far from this community/village is the *nearest* place where condoms can be obtained?

KM

9. Is there a place in this community/village where someone can get tested to know their HIV status?

YES...1
NO...2 (>11)

10. In what places in this community/village can someone get an HIV test?

LIST UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE

TEBELOPELE.....1
CLINIC.....2
HOSPITAL.....3
PRIVATE DOCTOR.....4

1ST

2ND

3RD

>>Q12

11. How far from this community/village is the nearest place where someone can get an HIV test?

KM

12. Is there a place in this community/village where someone who has AIDS can get ARV drugs? (anti-retroviral therapy)

YES...1
NO...2 (>15)

SECTION 4: FAMILY PLANNING AND HIV/AIDS SERVICES

13. What places in this community/village provide ARV drugs?

LIST UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE

PUBLIC HOSPITAL.....1
PUBLIC CLINIC.....2
HEALTH POST.....3
PRIVATE DOCTOR/CLINIC..4
NON-GOV'T ORG/MISSION..5
PHARMACY/CHEMIST.....6
OTHER (SPECIFY) _____

1ST PLACE

2ND PLACE

3RD PLACE

14. In what year were ARV drugs first available in this community/village at this place/places?

YEAR

>>Q19

15. How far from this community/village is the nearest place where someone can get ARV drugs?

KM

16. What means of transport is normally used to get to this place?

WALKING.....1 (>>18)
BICYCLE.....2 (>>18)
PRIVATE CAR.....3 (>>18)
BUS.....4
TAXI.....5
OTHER (SPECIFY) _____

17. What is the cost of taking this transportation one way from your community/village to this place?

18. How long does it take to get there using this means of transport (one way)?

HOURS

MINUTES

19. Write the serial number of the respondents for this section

NEXT SECTION

SECTION 5. OTHER INSTITUTIONS AND SERVICES

Now I will ask you about other services and institutions that serve the people of this community.

SERIAL NUMBER	1. Is this service/facility available in this community/ village? YES...1 NO...2 (>>6)	2. What is the name of the service/facility? IF MULTIPLE, ASK FOR NEAREST	3. How far is _____ from the center of this community/ village? KM IF IN CENTER PUT "0"	4. Has _____ been here for 5 years or more? YES...1 NO...2 (>>NEXT FACILITY/ SERVICE)
1	Customary court (KGOTLA)			
2	Magistrate's court			
3	Bank branch (include post office bank, etc, if appropriate)			
4	Post office			
5	Police station			
6	Credit cooperative			
7	Informal lenders			
8	Sales/distribution point for cell phone air time (cards)			
9	Shop selling clothing			
10	Shop selling alcohol			
11	Bar/nightclub			
12	Shop selling food/food outlet			
RURAL COMMUNITIES ONLY (SEE COVER PAGE FOR RURAL DESIGNATION):				
13	store/market selling agricultural inputs			
14	Agricultural extension services			
15	Agricultural cooperative			
16	Livestock advisory center (LAC)			
17	Livestock artificial insemination center			

SECTION 5. OTHER INSTITUTIONS AND SERVICES

5.	6.	7.	8.	9.
What year did it begin/open?	How far is the nearest such service/facility from this community/village?	What is the most common form of transport to get to the service/facility?	How long does it take to get there using the most common form of transport?	Write the codes of the respondents for this section
SERIAL NUMBER	YEAR		HRS MIN	
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				
10				
11				
12				
RURAL COMMUNITIES ONLY (SEE COVER PAGE FOR RURAL DESIGNATION):				
13				
14				
15				
16				
17				

WALKING.....1
BICYCLE.....2
PRIVATE CAR.....3
BUS.....4
TAXI.....5
OTHER (SPECIFY) ____

>>NEXT FACILITY/
SERVICE

NEXT SECTION

SECTION 6. BASIC CHARACTERISTICS AND INFRASTRUCTURE

1. How many dwellings live in this village/community?

NUMBER

2. What are the main sources of employment of residents of this village/community?

UP TO 3, IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE

LIVESTOCK/AGRICULTURE.....1
 INDUSTRY/MANUFACTURING.....2
 EXTRACTION/MINING3
 LARGE TRADE/RETAIL TRADE, HOTEL
 & RESTAURANTS.....4
 TRANSPORTATION & COMMUNICATION.....5
 SMALLER SERVICES (HAIRCUTTING
 TAILORS,ETC).....6
 CRAFTS, SMALL TRADERS.....7
 OTHER (SPECIFY)_____

1ST

2ND

3RD

IF URBAN >> Q8

3. How far is from this village to the district headquarters [NAME OF DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS/ SUB DISTRICT]?

KM

4. Is it possible to travel from this village to [DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS/ SUB DISTRICT] entirely by TARRED road?

YES..1(>>6)
 NO..2

5. How far is it from this village to the nearest tarred road?

KM

6. Is motorized public transportation regularly available to take people from this village to other villages, towns, or regions?

YES..1
 NO..2(>>8)

7. What types of transportation are regularly available to the public for this purpose?

UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE

BUS.....1
 MINIBUS.....2
 TAXI CAR.....3
 MOTORBIKE.....4
 TRAIN.....5
 BOAT.....6
 OTHER(SPECIFY)_____

1ST

2ND

3RD

SECTION 6. BASIC CHARACTERISTICS AND INFRASTRUCTURE

8. Does this village/community get electricity from the grid? (i.e. not generators)

YES..1
NO..2(>>12)

9. What year did this service begin?

YEAR

10. What share of dwellings in this community/village are connected to the gridlines?

VERY FEW.....1
MORE THAN A FEW BUT LESS THAN HALF....2
ABOUT HALF.....3
MORE THAN HALF.....4
ALL OR ALMOST ALL.....5

11. How often is there a disruption of electrical service?

NEVER/ALMOST NEVER.....1
ABOUT ONCE PER MONTH.....2
ABOUT ONCE PER WEEK.....3
ABOUT ONCE OR MORE PER DAY.....4

12. Is there piped water in this community/village?

YES..1
NO..2(>>16)

13. What year was piped water first available in this community/village?

YEAR

14. What share of dwellings in this community/village have piped water?

VERY FEW.....1
MORE THAN A FEW BUT LESS THAN HALF....2
ABOUT HALF.....3
MORE THAN HALF.....4
ALL OR ALMOST ALL.....5

15. How often are there service disruptions or water shutoffs?

NEVER/ALMOST NEVER.....1
ABOUT ONCE PER MONTH.....2
ABOUT ONCE PER WEEK.....3
ABOUT ONCE OR MORE PER DAY.....4

16. Does this community/village have a sewage system, that is pipes for the flow of waste water from dwellings?

YES..1
NO..2(>>19)

17 What year was the sewage system introduced in this community/village?

YEAR

SECTION 6. BASIC CHARACTERISTICS AND INFRASTRUCTURE

18. What share of households in this community/village are connected to the sewerage system?

VERY FEW.....1
 MORE THAN A FEW BUT LESS THAN HALF.....2
 ABOUT HALF.....3
 MORE THAN HALF.....4
 ALL OR ALMOST ALL.....5

19. Does this community/village have land line (fixed line) phone service?

YES..1
 NO...2(>>21)

20. What share of dwellings in this community/village have fixed line phones?

VERY FEW.....1
 MORE THAN A FEW BUT LESS THAN HALF.....2
 ABOUT HALF.....3
 MORE THAN HALF.....4
 ALL OR ALMOST ALL.....5

21. Does this community/village get cell phone reception?

YES..1
 NO...2(>>26)

22. What share of dwellings in this community/village have cell phones?

VERY FEW.....1
 MORE THAN A FEW BUT LESS THAN HALF.....2
 ABOUT HALF.....3
 MORE THAN HALF.....4
 ALL OR ALMOST ALL.....5

23. How often are there cell phone service disruptions/lack of reception?

NEVER/ALMOST NEVER.....1
 ABOUT ONCE PER MONTH.....2
 ABOUT ONCE PER WEEK.....3
 ABOUT ONCE OR MORE PER DAY.....4

24. Are residents in this community/village able to make payments (for example, for merchandise or services) using cell phone units?

YES...1
 NO....2

25. Are residents in this community/village able to make bank payments, for example to add to their savings, using their cell phones?

YES...1
 NO....2

26. Write the serial number of the respondents for this section

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

NEXT SECTION

SECTION 7. EVENTS AND HISTORY

POSITIVE EVENTS IN THE LAST 5 YEARS						
SERIAL NUMBER	1.	2.	3.			
	<p>I would like to know about important events that have taken place in this community/village since [FIVE YEARS AGO]. I am particularly interested in events that have changed the well-being of people in this community. We'll begin with events that may have made people better off. Example are new housing projects, a factory that opened, or construction of a new road or water supply system.</p> <p>What events since [FIVE YEARS AGO] have made people in this community/village <i>better off</i>?</p> <p> OPENING OF A HEALTH FACILITY.....1 OPENING OF A SCHOOL.....2 OPENING OF A BANK/CREDIT SERVICE.....3 NEW FACTORY.....4 NEW/IMPROVED ROAD(S).....5 DEVELOPMENT PROJECT .....6 START OF MOBILE PHONE RECEPTION.....7 OTHER (SPECIFY)..... </p>	<p>In what year did this event occur?</p>	<p>What share of the households in this community/ village benefited?</p> <p> VERY FEW.....1 MORE THAN A FEW BUT LESS THAN HALF.....2 ABOUT HALF.....3 MORE THAN HALF.....4 ALL OR ALMOST ALL.....5 </p>	<p>PROBE FOR OTHER POSITIVE EVENTS. IF NO MORE >>Q4</p>		
	EVENT	YEAR				
1						
2						
3						
4						
5						
6						
7						
8						

SECTION 7. EVENTS AND HISTORY

NEGATIVE EVENTS IN THE LAST 5 YEARS							
SERIAL NUMBER	4. Now I would like to know about events that have made people in this community/village worse off. Examples of such events include famines, droughts, and other sorts of natural disasters, fires, or major livestock disease, and closing of health centers or factories.		5. In what year did this event occur?		6. What share of the households in this community/ village were affected?		<div> PROBE FOR OTHER NEGATIVE EVENTS. IF NO MORE >> 7 </div>
	What events since [FIVE YEARS AGO] have made people in this community/village worse off? DROUGHT.....01 EPIDEMIC (EXCL. AIDS)..... 02 FIRE .....03 LIVESTOCK/CATTLE EPIDEMIC.....04 INSECT/CROP BLIGHT .....05 CIVIL STRIFE/MAJOR VIOLENCE.....06 HEALTH FACILITY CLOSING.....07 SCHOOL CLOSING.....08 MAJOR EMPLOYER CLOSING.....09 OTHER (SPECIFY)_____				VERY FEW.....1 MORE THAN A FEW BUT LESS THAN HALF.....2 ABOUT HALF.....3 MORE THAN HALF.....4 ALL OR ALMOST ALL.....5		
	EVENT		YEAR				
1							
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							
7 Write the serial number of the respondents for this section <div> <div> <div></div> <div></div> </div> <div> <div></div> <div></div> </div> <div> <div></div> <div></div> </div> <div> <div></div> <div></div> </div> </div> <div>NEXT SECTION</div>							

SECTION 8: INDUSTRY

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.
Are there any employers within a one-hour commute from this village/community that are involved in the manufacturing of [PRODUCT]?	How many such firms are there (within an hour of this community and employing members of this community)?	What is the name of the firm producing [PRODUCT] that employs the greatest number of residents of this community/village?	What is the average <u>daily</u> wage of an unskilled/low skilled adult man working for [NAME OF FIRM]?	What is the average <u>daily</u> wage of an unskilled/low skilled adult woman working for [NAME OF FIRM]?	What is the average <u>daily</u> wage of skilled adult woman working for [NAME OF FIRM]?	What is the average <u>daily</u> wage of skilled adult man working for [NAME OF FIRM]?
PRODUCT TYPE	NUMBER	NAME				
FOOD PRODUCTS						
TEXTILES						
CONSUMER GOODS (LIGHT INDUSTRY)						

>>NEXT
PRODUCT
IF NO MORE
>>8

8. Are there any men/women in this village/community who are employed as auto repair mechanics?
EMPLOYED IN VILLAGE/COMMUNITY OR WITHIN HOUR'S COMMUTE

YES...1
NO....2 (>>10)

Male	Female

9. What is the average daily wage of a skilled auto mechanic in this village/ community?

DAILY WAGE

10. Are there men/women in this village/community who are employed as domestics?
EMPLOYED IN VILLAGE/COMMUNITY OR WITHIN HOUR'S COMMUTE

YES...1
NO....2

Male	Female

11. What is the average daily wage of a domestic employed in this village/community?

DAILY

NEXT SECTION

1. Is agriculture (growing crops) an important source of work or income for some households in this village/community?

YES...1
NO....2 (>>6)

2. What share of dwellings in this village/community grow crops?

CHOOSE CLOSEST ANSWER

VERY FEW.....1
ONE QUARTER/ ONE THIRD.....2
ABOUT HALF.....3
TWO THIRDS/THREE QUARTERS....4
MORE THAN THREE QUARTERS.....5

3. What are the main crops grown in this village/community? Please list them in order of importance

UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE

MAIZE.....1
SORGHUM.....2
MILLET.....3
BEANS.....4
SUNFLOWER.....5
MELONS.....6
OTHER (SPECIFY) _____

1ST

2ND

3RD

4. Is there a system of irrigation in this village?

YES...1
NO....2 (>>6)

5. What share of the dwellings in this village is covered by the irrigation system?

VERY FEW.....1
ONE QUARTER/ ONE THIRD.....2
ABOUT HALF.....3
TWO THIRDS/THREE QUARTERS..4
MORE THAN THREE QUARTERS...5

6. Do some individuals in this village/community work for wages in agriculture for other households or farms?

YES...1
NO....2 (>>9)

7. What is the averagedaily wage of anunskilled malelaborer in agriculture in this village/community?

DAILY
WAGE

- 8 What is the average daily wage of an unskilled female labourer in agriculture in this villages/community?

DAILY
WAGE

9. Is livestock herding an important source of work or income for some households in this village/community?

YES...1
NO....2 (>>11)

10 What share of households are involved in livestock activities in this village/community?

VERY FEW.....1
 ONE QUARTER/ ONE THIRD.....2
 ABOUT HALF.....3
 TWO THIRDS/THREE QUARTERS.....4
 MORE THAN THREE
 QUARTERS.....5

11. Do some individuals in this village/community work for wages in livestock activities for other dwellings or farms?

YES...1
 NO....2 (>>14)

12. What is the averagedaily wage of anunskilled malelabourer in livestock activities in this village/community?

MONTHLY WAGE

13. What is the averagedaily wage of anunskilled female labourer in livestock activities in this village/community?

MONTHLY WAGE

14. Write the serial number of the respondents for this section

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

SECTION 10. PRICES

		ASK SENIOR MEMBER(S)		ASK VENDOR TYPE		
	1.	2	3	4	5	6
ITEM	Is [...] available in this Community?	Vendor Type	Preferred Unit	Preferred Brand		Amount (Unit)
	YES.....1 NO.....2 (>=NEXT ITEM)					KILOGRAM.....1 GRAM.....2 MILLITRE.....3 LITRE.....4 <div> WHEN DONE WITH ITEMS ON THIS PAGE, CONTINUE TO NEXT PAGE </div>
1	Maize meal					
2	Sorghum meal					
3	White bread flour					
4	Samp					
5	Milk					
6	Cooking oil					
7	Sugar					
8	Tea leaves					
9	Tooth Paste					
10	Household Soap					
11	Washing Powder					
12	Beef (Meat)					
13	Chicken					
14	Fish					
15	Dried Beans					
16	Fine Salt					
17	Instant Yeast					
18	Potatoes					
19	Cabbage					
20	Onions					
21	oranges					

SECTION 10. PRICES

VENDOR TYPE: SMALL SHOP 1 SUPERMARKET 2 MARKET VENDOR 3 STREET STALL 4 OTHER (SPECIFY).....

ASK SENIOR MEMBER(S)		ASK VENDOR TYPE			
1.	2	3	4	5	6
ITEM	Is [...] available in this community? YES...1 NO....2 (>>NEXT ITEM)	Vendor Type	Preferred Unit	Preferred Brand	Price Amount (Unit) KILOGRAM.....1 GRAM.....2 MILLITRE.....3 LITRE.....4
22 Match Box					
23 Paraffin per litre					
24 ToothBrush					
25 Paraffin Lamp					
26 Blanket (1)					
27 Men's trousers					
28 Men's shirt					
29 Ladies dress					
30 Ladies' Shoes, leather					
<div>END OF INTERVIEW. THANK RESPONDENTS FOR THEIR TIME AND COOPERATION</div>					



Republic of Botswana

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING
CENTRAL STATISTICS OFFICE



2009/10 BOTSWANA CORE WELFARE INDICATORS SURVEY

HEALTH CENTRE QUESTIONNAIRE

Collected under Statistics Act (Chap. 17:01)

GENERAL INFORMATION

IDENTIFICATION			
STRATUM NUMBER			
DISTRICT NAME /CODE			
VILLAGE NAME/CODE			
LOCALITY NAME/CODE			
EA NUMBER			
EA SERIAL NUMBER			
HEALTH CARE NAME/CODE			
NAME OF ENUMERATOR			
NAME OF SUPERVISOR			

	INTERVIEWERS VISITS			INTERVIEW STATUS FINAL VISIT	
	1	2	3	INTERVIEWERS CODE	
DATE				*RESULT CODE	
NAME				TOTAL VISITS	
RESULTS*					
NEXT VISIT					
DATE					
TIME					

*RESULT CODE 1. COMPLETED 2. PRESENT BUT NOT AVAILABLE FOR INTERVIEWS 3. POSTPONED 4. REFUSED 5. PARTIALLY COMPLETED 6. OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)	NUMBER OF QUESTIONNAIRES USED	
	COMMENTS BOX: 	

	SUPERVISOR	QUALITY CONTORLLER	CODED BY	EDITED BY	ENTERED BY
NAME					
DATE					

IF FOUND PLEASE SEND TO: CENTRAL STATISTICS OFFICE, PRIVATE BAG 0024, GABORONE

RECORD NAME AS WELL AS POSITION OF INFORMANT IN THE CENTER AS FOLLOWS:

POSITION OF RESPONDENT

DIRECTOR 1
 HEAD DOCTOR 2
 OTHER DOCTOR 3
 NURSE 4
 OTHER HEALTH CARE PROFESSIONAL 5
 OTHER (SPECIFY) _____

1. WRITE THE NAME OF THE RESPONDENT _____

PART A: BASIC CHARACTERISTICS

1. What type of facility is this?

PRIVATE DOCTOR.....1 (>>4)
 CLINIC(FIXED LOCATION).....2
 MOBILE CLINIC.....3 (>>3)
 HEALTH POST.....4 (>>3)
 PRIMARY HOSPITAL.....5
 REFERRAL HOSPITAL.....6
 PHARMACY/CHEMIST.....7 (>>3)

FOR PRIVATE DOCTOR,
 SAY 'PRACTICE' IN
 PLACE OF 'FACILITY'
 BELOW

2. Does this facility have a maternity?

3. Who runs this facility?

PUBLIC.....1
 PRIVATE.....2
 NON-GOV'T ORG.....3
 MISSION.....4
 OTHER (SPECIFY) _____

YES.....1
 NO.....2

4. What year did the facility open?

YEAR

5. How far is this facility from the centre of the village/community?

METER.....1
 KILOMETER.....2

DISTANCE

UNIT OF DISTANCE

6. Does this facility have electricity?

YES, FROM GRID.....1
 YES, FROM OWN GENERATOR.....2>>8
 NO.....3>>8

7. How often is the electrical service interrupted?

ALMOST EVERY DAY.....1
 ONCE OR TWICE PER WEEK.....2
 ONCE OR TWICE PER MONTH.....3
 A FEW TIMES A YEAR.....4
 NEVER OR ALMOST NEVER.....5
 OTHER (SPECIFY) _____

NUMBER
 OF TIMES

PART A: BASIC CHARACTERISTICS continued

8. What is the main source of water used in this facility?

PIPED WATER.....1
 TUBEWELL.....2
 SIMPLE OPEN WELL.....3
 SPRING.....4
 RAINWATER.....5
 RIVER/LAKE.....6
 NO WATER SOURCE7
 OTHER (SPECIFY) _____

9. What toilet facilities are available to use in this facility?

TOILET CONNECTED TO SEWAGE SYSTEM.....1
 TOILET CONNECTED TO SEPTIC TANK.....2
 PIT LATRINE.....3
 NO TOILET.....4
 OTHER(SPECIFY) _____

10. Does this facility have a functioning telephone (fixed or cell)?

FIXED LINE PHONE.....1
 CELL PHONE(S).....2
 FIXED LINE AND CELL PHONE(S).....3
 NO PHONE.....4

11. Does this facility have a medical record unit (for storage of patient records)?

YES.....1
 NO.....2

12. How many days a week is the facility usually open?

NUMBER
OF DAYS

13. How many hours per day is the facility usually open?

HOURS

14. How much does this facility charge patients for their first consultation?

IF NO CHARGE WRITE '00'

15. How much are patients charged for a follow-up visit?

IF NO CHARGE WRITE '00'

GO TO PART B

PART B: SERVICES OFFERED

Now I would like to ask about services provided by this facility

		1.
	SERVICE	Does this facility provide [SERVICE]? YES...1 NO....2
1	Inpatient care	
2	Curative care examination	
3	Referrals to regional or national hospitals	
4	Stitching wounds	
5	Changing wound dressing	
6	Incision of abscess / piercing of boils	
7	Check up/health examination	
8	Medical treatment for tuberculosis	
9	Dental examination	
10	Prenatal care	
11	Aid for childbirth	
12	Post-natal care-child weighing/measuring	
13	Child immunizations: BCG	
14	DPT	
15	Polio	
16	Measles	
17	Isonized Preventive Therapy	
18	Immunization against Hepatitis B	
19	HIV testing	
20	HIV counseling (with or without testing)	
21	Anti-retroviral therapy	
22	PMTCT (Prevention of Mother To Child HIV Transmission)	
23	Treatment of Sexually Transmitted Infections (non-HIV/AIDS)	
	<i>Other counseling:</i>	
24	Sexual violence/ domestic violence/ rape counseling	
25	Mental health counseling	
	<i>Other Lab work:</i>	
26	Pregnancy test	
27	Lab work on Hemoglobin (Hb)	
28	Blood type calculation	
29	Sputum examination	
GO TO PART C		

PART C: CONTRACEPTIVE SERVICES

1. Does this facility provide any contraceptive services or devices, including condoms?

YES...1
NO...2 (>>PART D)

	Service/contraceptive	2. Does this facility provide [SERVICE/ CONTRA- CEPTIVE]? YES...1 NO...2 (>>PART D)	3. What year did this facility begin providing [SERVICE/CON- TRACEPTIVE]? YEAR	4. What is the price charged for [SERVICE/CON- TRACEPTIVE]? (excluding any registration fee) PRICE PER INDICATED UNIT			
				PULA	THEBE	UNIT	
1	Condoms-Male					Box of 3	
2	Condoms-Female					1	
3	Oral contraceptives					One month	
4	IUD-insertion					One time	
5	IUD-removal					One time	
6	Contraceptive injection - Depo-Provera					One injection	
7	Contraceptive injection - Noristerat					One injection	
8	Norplant - insertion					One time	
9	Norplant - removal					One time	
10	Sterilization - Women					Procedure	
11	Sterilization - Men					Procedure	
12	Adult male circumcision					Procedure	
GO TO PART D							

PART D: PERSONNEL

Now I'd like to ask about the staff of this facility

1. How many doctors work in the facility?

IF NONE, PUT '00' AND GO TO Q7

NUMBER

2. How many of the doctors working are expatriate (non-Batswana)?

NUMBER

3. How many of the doctors working here have full-time positions in this facility?

IF NONE RECORD '00' (>>7)

NUMBER

4. Of these full-time doctors, how many also have a separate private practice?

NUMBER

5. Of these full-time doctors, did any work less than 30 hours in this facility over the last week, for reasons other than illness?

YES...1
NO... 2 (>>7)

6. What was the (main) reasons for these doctors(s) working less than 30 hours?

OTHER WORK ACTIVITIES.....1
FAMILY EVENTS (INCL.FUNERALS).....2
LACK OF MOTIVATION.....3
NEED TO TRAVEL TO COLLECT SALARIES....4
OTHER (SPECIFY)_____

7. How many registered nurses work in this facility?

IF NONE, PUT '00' AND GO TO Q12

NUMBER

8. How many of the nurses working are expatriate (non-Batswana)?

NUMBER

9. How many of the nurses working here have full-time positions in this facility?

NUMBER

PART D: PERSONNEL continued

10. Of these full-time nurses, did any work less than 30 hours in this facility over the last week, for reasons other than illness?

YES....1
NO.....2 (>>12)

11. What was the (main) reasons for these nurse(s) working less than 30 hours?

OTHER WORK ACTIVITIES.....1
FAMILY EVENTS (INCL.FUNERALS).....2
LACK OF MOTIVATION.....3
NEED TO TRAVEL TO COLLECT SALARIES...4
OTHER (SPECIFY) _____

12. How many health professionals work in this facility, other than doctors or registered nurses (for example, paramedics, lab technicians)?

IF NONE, PUT '00'

NUMBER

13. How many non-health professionals work in this facility, for example, clerks, receptionists, drivers, cleaners?

IF NONE, PUT '00'

NUMBER

GO TO PART E

PART E: MEDICAL EQUIPMENT

Now I would like to ask you about the medical equipment in this facility

		1.	2.
	EQUIPMENT TYPE	Do you have any [...] in this facility? YES...1 NO....2 (NEXT EQUIPMENT)	How many [...] do you have in this facility that are usable/ working properly?
			NUMBER
1	Regular stethoscope		
2	Stethoscope for pregnant mothers		
3	Sterilization/autoclaves		
4	Scales for infants		
5	Scales for adults		
6	Thermometer		
7	Beds		
8	Examination table		
9	X-ray machine		
10	Refridgerator		
11	Microscope		
12	Centrifuge		
13	Delivery kit		
14	Alcohol antiseptic (bottles)		
15	Bandages (rolls)		
16	Incubators		
17	Needles		
18	Gloves		
19	Scissors		
20	Forceps		
21	Vaginal speculum		
22	Pregnancy test (strips)		
23	Urine test (strips)		

GO TO PART F

PART F: MEDICINES

1. Does this facility normally provide medicines of any kind?

YES...1
NO.....2 (>>PART G)

☐

	Medicine	2. Does this facility have any [...] in stock today? YES...1 (>>5) NO ....2	3. Have you had any [...] in stock during the past 12 months? YES.....1 NO.....2 (>>NEXT ITEM)	4. How many months during the past 12 months were you out of stock of [...]?	5. How much do you charge a patient for [...]? UNIT CODE PILL .....1 DOSE.....2 BOTTLE.....3 INJECTION.....4 OTHER (SPECIFY) _____		
				MONTHS	PULA	THEBE	UNIT
1	Penicillin						
2	Ampicilin						
3	Tetracycline						
4	Chloroamphenicol						
5	Antalgin						
6	Acetosal						
7	Paracetamol						
8	INH						
9	Rifampicin						
10	Ethambutol						
11	Streptomycin						
12	Anti malaria						
13	Skin ointment						
14	Cough syrup						
15	Oralit						
16	Contraceptive injections						
17	Iron tablets						
18	Anti-retroviral Therapy						
19	ART for prevention of Mother to child transmission of HIV						
20	Vitamin A						
21	BCG						
22	DPT						
23	Anti polio						
24	Measles						
25	Tetanus Toxoid						
26	Condoms (male)						
27	Female condom						
28	Spermicide						

GO TO PART G

PART G: DIRECT OBSERVATION

Now I would like to look at some of the rooms of the facility and take some notes.
Would you take me to the room or rooms where patients are examined?

WRITE DOWN THE ANSWERS TO Q1-6 BASED ON YOUR OBSERVATIONS.
DO NOT ASK THE RESPONDENT THESE QUESTIONS.

IF THERE ARE MULTIPLE EXAMINATION ROOMS, IMPRESSIONS SHOULD REFER TO
THEIR OVERALL CONDITION

1. IS THE FLOOR CLEAN OR DIRTY (DUST, FOOD, GARBAGE, STAINS, ETC., ON
THE FLOOR)?

CLEAN.....1
SOMEWHAT DIRTY.....2
VERY DIRTY.....3

2. ARE THE WALLS CLEAN OR DIRTY (INSECT EVIDENCE, MOISTURE DAMAGE,
PEELING PAINT, ETC.)?

CLEAN.....1
SOMEWHAT DIRTY.....2
VERY DIRTY.....3

3. IS THERE AN EXAMINATION TABLE IN THE ROOM?

YES.....1
NO.....2>>5

4. IS THE EXAMINATION TABLE CLEAN OR DIRTY?

CLEAN.....1
SOMEWHAT DIRTY.....2
VERY DIRTY.....3

5. IS THERE A GARBAGE CAN/WASTE BASKET IN THE ROOM?

YES....1
NO.....2

6. WHAT PROVISIONS ARE THERE FOR WASHING HANDS IN THIS ROOM?

SINK OR BASIN WITH PIPED WATER.....1
SINK OR BASIN WITH OTHER WATER.....2
NO PROVISION.....3

7. LOOK AT ITEMS 21-24 IN SECTION F. DOES FACILITY HAVE ANY OF THESE
VACCINES IN STOCK?

YES.....1
NO.....2

PART G: DIRECT OBSERVATION continued

May I see where your vaccines are kept?

FILL OUT Q8-10 BASED ON YOUR OBSERVATIONS. DO NOT ASK THE RESPONDENT THESE QUESTIONS

8. HOW ARE VACCINES STORED IN THIS FACILITY?

SPECIAL REFRIDGERATOR/FREEZER/COOLING BOX FOR VACCINES..... 1
STORED IN REFRIDGERATOR ALSO USED FOR OTHER PURPOSES2
NON-ELECTRIC REFRIDGERATOR.....3
NON-REFRIDGERATED STORAGE SPACE.....4
(END INTERVIEW)
NO REGULAR STORAGE SPACE.....5
(END INTERVIEW)

9. IS THERE A CHART OR RECORD NOTING THE TEMPERATURE OF THE FREEZER?

YES.....1
NO.....2 (END INTERVIEW)

10. WRITE DOWN THE DATE AND TEMPERATURE FOR THE MOST RECENT RECORDING OF THE FREEZER'S TEMPERATURE

	FREEZER	FRIDGE
DAY	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
MONTH	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
YEAR	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
TEMPERATURE (CELSIUS)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

END OF INTERVIEW. THANK THE RESPONDENT FOR HIS/HER PARTICIPATION.

